1	UNITED ST	ATES BANKRUPTCY COURT						
2	SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS HOUSTON DIVISION							
3 4 5 6	Avi Moshenberg, Plaintiffs Vs. Free Speech Systems LLC,	Houston, TexasWednesday, August 3, 2022						
7	Defendant:							
8		,						
9	TRIAL							
10	BEFORE THE HONORABLE CHRISTOPHER M. LOPEZ UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY JUDGE							
11	0.1.2.2.2. 0.2							
12	APPEARANCES:							
13 14	For Plaintiffs:	MARCEL FONTAINE McDowell Hetherington LLP 1001 Fannin Suite 2700 Houston, Texas 77002 RAY BATTAGLIA Law Offices of Ray Battaglia, PLLC 66 Granburg Circle San Antonio, Texas 78218						
15 16 17	For Defendant:							
18	Court Reporter:							
19	Courtroom Deputy:	Zilde Martinez						
20	Transcribed by:	Veritext Legal Solutions 330 Old Country Road, Suite 300						
21		Mineola, NY 11501 Tel: 800-727-6396						
22		161. 000 727 0030						
23								
24	Proceedings recorded by electronic sound recording; Transcript produced by transcription service.							
25								

1	INDEX								
2	PLAINTIFFS' WI	TNESSES	S DIREC	CROS	SS RED	DIRECT	RECROSS		
3									
4									
5	DEBTOR'S WITNE	SSES	DIRECT	CROSS	REDIRE	CT R	ECROSS		
6	W. Marc Schwar	tz	52	101,	228				
7				159,					
8				177,					
9				223					
10	PLAINTIFFS' EX	HIBITS				RECEI'	VED		
11									
12	DEBTOR'S EXHIE	ITS				RECEI	VED		
13	Exhibit 1	CV of	W. Marc	Schwart:	Z	52			
14	Exhibit 3	Plan S	Support A	greement	t	59			
15	Exhibit 2	Engage	ement let	ter bet	ween				
16		W. Mai	rc Schwar	tz and 1	FSS	60			
17	Exhibit 8	Forbea	arance ag	reement		70			
18	Exhibit 4	8/13/2	20 promis	sory no	te	74			
19	Exhibit 5	8/2020) securit	y agreer	ment	75			
20	Exhibit 6	11/10/	/2021 pro	missory	note	76			
21	Exhibit 7	UCC 1	Financin	g Stater	ment	77			
22	Exhibit 11	Critic	cal Vendo	r List		89			
23									
24									
25									

1 HOUSTON, TEXAS; WEDNESDAY, AUGUST 3, 2022; 10:02 A.M. 2 (Call to Order) THE COURT: Good morning, everyone. This is Judge 3 4 Lopez. Today is August 3rd. I'm going to call the Free 5 Speech Systems case here on first days. I've completely 6 muted to the phone line so I'm going to take appearances in 7 the courtroom then I'm going to take appearances for anyone 8 on the phone. If you wish to be recognized, you just need 9 to hit five star, give me a second and I will unmute your 10 line. 11 I'll just remind everyone who may be appearing, by 12 video that appearing by video is just the same as appearing 13 live in Court. So, I would just ask that everyone please 14 observe the decorum that you would use if you were live in 15 the courtroom, that you would exercise that same judgment if 16 you were appearing by video. 17 So, with that said, let me go ahead and take 18 appearances. And I will begin in the courtroom. MR. BATTAGLIA: Good morning, Your Honor. I 19 20 assume this microphone is working. Your technology is --21 THE COURT: We're good today. 22 MR. BATTAGLIA: Okay, good. Ray Battaglia on 23 behalf of Free Speech Systems. Appearing with me today are 24 Hyung Lee and RJ Shannon. Also present in the courtroom is 25 Marc Schwartz, the Chief Restructuring Officer for my

- 1 client. And on the telephone, Norm Pattis, the Counsel for
- 2 the Debtor in the Connecticut State Court litigation.
- 3 THE COURT: Okay, thank you. And if -- I can --
- 4 good to see you in person, Mr. Battaglia.
- 5 MR. BATTAGLIA: Good to see you, Judge.
- 6 THE COURT: Good morning.
- 7 MR. MOSHENBERG: Good morning, Your Honor. How
- 8 are you?
- 9 THE COURT: Good. Good morning.
- 10 MR. MOSHENBERG: I'm here on behalf of the Texas
- 11 Plaintiffs, Avi Moshenberg. And also, as we had hoped, we
- 12 have secured Jarrod Martin and Marty Brimmage as our
- 13 bankruptcy counsel on behalf of the Texas Plaintiffs, Your
- 14 Honor.
- THE COURT: Okay, good morning.
- 16 MR. CHAPPLE: Good morning, Your Honor.
- 17 THE COURT: Good morning.
- 18 MR. CHAPPLE: Nice to see you again. Ryan Chapple
- on behalf of the Connecticut Plaintiffs. I have my
- 20 colleague, Eleanor Sterling here in the courtroom.
- 21 THE COURT: Good to see you.
- MR. CHAPPLE: And Mr. Chris Mattei on the line as
- 23 well.
- THE COURT: Okay, good morning.
- MR. NGUYEN: Good morning, Your Honor, Ha Nguyen

- 2 me in the courtroom is Assistant U.S. Trustee Millie Sall.
- 3 THE COURT: Oh, pleasure. Seen the name, a
- 4 pleasure. Nice to see you.
- 5 MR. LEMMON: Your Honor, Steve Lemmon. I
- 6 represent PQPR Holdings Limited.
- 7 THE COURT: Oh, good morning.
- MS. HASELDEN: Good morning, Your Honor. Melissa
- 9 Haselden, the Chapter 5 Trustee.
- 10 THE COURT: Good morning, Ms. Haselden. Anyone
- else in the courtroom wish to make an appearance?
- MR. CHAPPLE: Your Honor, my apologies. I
- 13 neglected to make clear and introduce Mr. Brimmage as
- 14 counsel for the Connecticut Plaintiffs as well.
- THE COURT: Oh, okay, good morning. Okay. I
- 16 think we've taken all the appearances in the courtroom. If
- anyone wishes to make an appearance who's on the line, why
- don't you hit five star and I will unmute your line. Okay.
- 19 I've got a 361 area code.
- MR. JORDAN: Judge, Shelby Jordan. I represent
- 21 Alex Jones.
- THE COURT: Okay, good morning. Mr. Jordan, I'm
- 23 going to mute --
- MR. JORDAN: Good morning, Judge.
- 25 THE COURT: -- I'm going to leave the other line

- 2 the time, but if you wish to make a statement, obviously,
- 3 I'll keep your line unmuted. You don't need to hit five
- 4 star again.
- 5 MR. JORDAN: All right, thanks. Thank you.
- 6 THE COURT: Anyone else wish to make an
- 7 appearance? Okay, I've got an area code 203.
- MR. PATTIS: Judge, this is Norm Pattis. I don't
- 9 have an appearance in the file, but I was asked to make
- myself available today, so I am here.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you. Mr. Pattis, just
- 12 for clarification, you represent just FSS in the Connecticut
- 13 --
- MR. PATTIS: I'm sorry, sir?
- THE COURT: Just want --
- MR. PATTIS: No sir. I represent --
- 17 THE COURT: Go ahead.
- 18 MR. PATTIS: I apologize, sir. I represent Free
- 19 Speech Systems and Alex Jones in the Connecticut Litigation.
- THE COURT: Okay, thank you. Now, I'll keep your
- 21 line unmuted as well. And just keep your phone on mute,
- 22 sir. Thank you.
- MR. PATTIS: Yes, sir.
- THE COURT: Would anyone else wish to make an
- 25 appearance? Okay, now that we've taken all the appearances,

- 1 Mr. Battaglia, I'll turn it over to you.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Thank you, Your Honor. Ray
- 3 Battaglia for Free Speech Systems. The matters before the
- 4 Court today are Docket Number 6, the cash collateral motion.
- 5 And with that motion, Your Honor, we have an issue that
- 6 lingers with the -- I'll call them the Plaintiffs' Group --
- 7 THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- 8 MR. BATTAGLIA: -- that I'll come back to and
- 9 discuss in a moment, and we can decide how to proceed.
- 10 THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: With respect to the motion to
- 12 provide adequate assurance for payment of utilities, Docket
- Number 7, the Court had suggested that a two-week segregated
- 14 escrow be established. I'm wise enough to -- and have
- inserted that in the proposed form of order. And unless the
- 16 Court requires more, there's no opposition to that motion
- 17 with that change.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Generally, the motion provides
- 20 pretty standard procedures for a utility to come in and
- 21 request additional adequate assurance if they think -- and
- then a protocol for how that proceeds. But generally,
- 23 between the two-week escrow and the ability to generate cash
- flow, we've offered that as adequate assurance at this
- 25 juncture.

- 1 THE COURT: Okay. Let me hear from Mr. Nguyen.
- 2 Mr. Nguyen, have you had an opportunity to --
- 3 MR. NGUYEN: Yes, Your Honor. I've also spoke
- 4 with Mr. Battaglia. We have no objection to the utilities
- 5 motion.
- 6 THE COURT: Okay. Is there a revised proposed
- 7 form of order that I can --
- 8 MR. BATTAGLIA: I will upload an order this
- 9 evening, Your Honor.
- 10 THE COURT: Okay. Let me just hear this -- I
- spoke to the utilities motion, which is at Docket Number 7.
- 12 Anyone wish to be heard in connection with that particular
- 13 emergency motion? Okay, anyone on the line? Let me just
- 14 check. And if you do, you need to hit five star.
- Okay. I would just note then for the record that
- 16 at Docket Number 7, it was an emergency motion seeking entry
- of an order approving the Debtor's proposed form of adequate
- 18 assurance of payment for future utility services and
- 19 approving adequate assurance procedures.
- A very common first day motion to provide adequate
- 21 assurance to utility providers without adequate assurance,
- 22 Section 366 of the Bankruptcy Code would allow utility
- 23 providers to not -- essentially not provide services if they
- so wish to. So, upon the furnishing of adequate protection
- 25 -- actually, adequate assurance and the related procedures,

- 1 I'm going to ask the Debtor to ease into the Chapter 11
- 2 process and still maintain all of its utilities on an
- 3 ongoing basis.
- So, I have proposed at the last hearing, and Mr.
- 5 Battaglia has kindly agreed, to take the Court's
- 6 consideration of a two-week deposit at -- in a segregated
- 7 account that would serve as adequate assurance. Any utility
- 8 can come in and ask for additional assurance, but I am
- 9 comfortable with a two-week in a segregated account.
- 10 And Mr. Battaglia, it can be placed -- I've got a
- 11 question about the bank accounts, just so I understand the
- cash management system. But theoretically, I'm comfortable
- 13 with just it segregated with -- still held by the Debtors.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Separate account, Your Honor, or
- 15 just accounting segregated?
- 16 THE COURT: Just accounting segregation for my
- 17 purposes is fine. Just something that utilities cand feel
- 18 comfortable, that they could look to that's accounted for on
- 19 the books.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: We are in the process of opening
- 21 DIP accounts with Access Bank.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: And moving the Debtor's accounts
- 24 to that bank.
- 25 THE COURT: Okay. It just makes it easier. And

- 1 at the end of the case, then if -- depending on where we end
- 2 up, one can provide an order and a plan or something that,
- 3 you know, the deposit would then go back at the end of the
- 4 case. It just makes it a little bit easier.
- 5 So, with the proposed change, I'll grant the
- 6 emergency motion at Docket Number 7. I would just ask that
- 7 you run the proposed order by Mr. Nguyen before you get it
- 8 on file. Make sure the Trustee's okay with it, and then
- 9 file it on the Docket and I'll take a look at it. If it
- 10 looks good, I'll sign it, okay?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Depending upon how late we go
- 12 today, I'll leave the -- well, Mr. Nguyen, by tomorrow,
- 13 Judge.
- 14 THE COURT: Okay, and if any other party asks to
- 15 see it, just -- can I just make sure that everyone takes a
- 16 look at it before you upload it? But I find this to be
- 17 fairly routine. So --
- 18 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, Docket Number 8 is the
- 19 Debtor's emergency motion for authority to pay critical
- 20 vendors.
- 21 THE COURT: Why don't we take up 9 first and then
- we can kind of take up 6 and 8 together? Because I think
- they relate.
- 24 MR. BATTAGLIA: That's fine, Judge. The Docket
- Number 9 is the Debtor's emergency motion to extend time to

- 1 file schedules and statements of affairs. There's no
- 2 opposition to the relief requested in that motion.
- 3 THE COURT: Okay. Does anyone wish to be heard in
- 4 connection with the motion to file -- I should say to extend
- 5 the time to file schedules and statements? Just checking
- 6 online. Okay. This is another what I consider to be
- 7 procedural ordinary course, it's just providing for
- 8 essentially a two-week extension of the time. I want the
- 9 Debtor to get the schedules right and to take the time to
- 10 get it right so there's no filing of amendments if that's --
- it has the right to do that, but I'd rather you come out
- 12 with what you feel is right. So --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: And Your Honor, the proposed
- order, the 15th day falls on a Sunday, so I've put a date
- 15 certain of the following Monday.
- 16 THE COURT: Okay.
- 17 MR. BATTAGLIA: The Code authorizes only a 15-day
- 18 extension for a Sub B case without further cause.
- 19 THE COURT: No, it's fine. The 29th is fine. I
- 20 want you to -- if that's the date you'll feel you can get it
- 21 right by, then let's do that. Let me just -- I'm signing
- that order right now and I'm going to send it off to
- 23 Docketing.
- Mr. Nguyen, can you just talk to me, just
- 25 generally at the 10,000-foot level? I just want to

- 1 understand the Debtor's cash management -- current cash
- 2 management system. Where does it hold bank accounts and
- 3 what's going on there?
- 4 MR. BATTAGLIA: The current bank account is at
- 5 Security Bank in Crawford, and it'll be moved to Access Bank
- 6 as a DIP account. Security, not a DIP approved account.
- 7 THE COURT: Okay. Is Access?
- 8 MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes.
- 9 THE COURT: Okay. And Mr. Nguyen, I'm sure you'll
- 10 -- I'm just going to -- you'll be working with them on the -
- 11 -
- MR. NGUYEN: Yes, Your Honor.
- 13 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. NGUYEN: We'll check the bank account to make
- 15 sure it's properly collateralized and approved -- on the
- 16 approved list. I believe it is, but (indiscernible) I
- imagine it is. I haven't seen the list.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay, I'll -- but if any issues come
- 19 up, then you'll just let me know, but I'm going to assume
- 20 that, if I grant debt relief related, that there's no issues
- 21 with the cash management system now, and we'll be -- you all
- 22 continue to work on that, so there's no issue for me to take
- 23 up on that.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, sir.
- 25 THE COURT: Okay. (Indiscernible) how many

- 1 employees (indiscernible) right now?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: There are 58 employees. They're
- 3 employed through a PEO with ADP. And we're current on
- 4 payroll. We paid the payroll through the filing date to
- 5 avoid having any disruption with employees.
- 6 THE COURT: Okay. So, it's just a related
- 7 question, so I want to look at the budget for employee
- 8 payroll, that's not including any pre-petition amount?
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: It will not.
- 10 THE COURT: Okay. How much cash on hand does the
- 11 Debtor have from the petition date?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, it's --
- 13 THE COURT: Just roughly.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: -- I'll let (indiscernible) give
- 15 the current --
- 16 THE COURT: Just on the back of the envelope. I
- 17 won't hold you to the number. I'm just trying to understand
- 18 just generally.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: As of filing date, approximately
- \$1.3 million, of which about \$800,000 was not cash
- 21 collateral.
- 22 THE COURT: About \$800,000?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: One of the -- yeah, the Debtors
- you will learn, receives large donations on occasion.
- THE COURT: Mm hmm. Okay.

- 1 MR. BATTAGLIA: And obviously there's great
- 2 variability in that in the sense --
- 3 THE COURT: So that half a million of just what
- 4 you would consider cash collateral, about \$1.3 million and
- 5 about \$800,000 we would call restricted for now, and then
- 6 another half a million --
- 7 MR. BATTAGLIA: My estimate, yes, sir.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay.
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: Now, that's the full accounting.
- 10 THE COURT: So, and we'll get into this, and I
- 11 kind of just want to understand before we get into the cash
- 12 collateral motion, just when I looked at the budget, it's
- 13 your 13-week cash flow using -- it's just simply going week-
- 14 by-week. I don't -- I didn't see kind of a beginning cash,
- ending cash analysis there. And that's why I was asking.
- 16 So, are you comfortable --
- 17 MR. BATTAGLIA: It was not in the -- because as of
- 18 the time we filed the motion, we didn't know what the
- 19 beginning cash balance would be.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: But we obviously can provide that.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: It's now, as we understand it,
- 24 about \$1.3 million. And you know, in-flows, Judge, the
- 25 nature of the cash generation aspects of this business,

- 1 obviously the broadcast generally in and of itself doesn't
- 2 produce revenue except by advertising, and also by
- 3 generating product sales. And product sales are dependent
- 4 on a number of things. One of them is Alex Jones being the
- 5 broadcaster.
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- 7 MR. BATTAGLIA: And another one is the
- 8 availability of inventory, which has been an issue in the
- 9 first quarter of this year, and one that we are rapidly
- 10 solving for.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay. And I'm going to let you turn
- 12 to your presentation. I apologize for -- I just had a
- 13 couple of questions to understand.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: I'm here to answer the Court's
- 15 questions, Judge.
- 16 THE COURT: So, I understand that the -- just from
- 17 the -- my knowledge from the prior cases, there were cases
- 18 pending in Austin and in Connecticut. There was one of the
- 19 litigation claims as continuing out of assigned, an order
- 20 lifting a stay. We still had the fraudulent transfer action
- 21 in Austin. So, those are the two Austin actions that I was
- 22 aware of. And there was, what we call the Sandy Hook
- 23 litigation in and -- pending in Connecticut.
- 24 MR. BATTAGLIA: There's one other lawsuit in
- 25 Austin. It's the Fontaine lawsuit, which is not

```
1 consolidated with Austin (indiscernible) lawsuit --
```

- 2 THE COURT: Oh, that's right.
- 3 MR. BATTAGLIA: -- and is not currently in trial.
- 4 THE COURT: Got it, okay. That was the --
- 5 MR. MOSHENBERG: There's also -- yeah, thank you.
- 6 There's the Posner case, also, Your Honor. It's another
- 7 Sandy Hook litigation.
- 8 THE COURT: Right, yeah, no, no. That's exactly
- 9 right. But they're all kind of related.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Yes sir.
- 11 THE COURT: They're -- those were the ones that
- were released on a case -- I get it there were several cases
- on it, but this -- I'm thinking just in buckets. In the
- 14 Connecticut litigation, I do remember that there were
- 15 potentially several lawsuits pending, but they were overall
- 16 related. The same kind of set of Plaintiffs there. Are
- 17 there -- is there any additional litigation with respect to
- 18 this Debtor that's different than the --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I think --
- 20 THE COURT: I guess what I'm looking at --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Sandy Hook related?
- 22 THE COURT: Well, I'm thinking -- I remember the
- 23 three Debtors were all actually Defendants in the -- in all
- of these litigation, in one way or the other, whether the
- 25 InfoW, IW Health, and Prison Planet. Is FSS asserting any

- 1 claims against -- any cross-claims, any counter-claims
- 2 against any other parties related to this litigation? Are
- 3 they being sued separately by any party in any parts of this
- 4 litigation? I'm just trying to understand.
- 5 I understood the last Debtors I had. I just --
- 6 I'm just trying to get up to speed so if folks start
- 7 mentioning litigation claims, then I'm up to speed. Is
- 8 there any other litigation that I should be aware of that
- 9 relates to Mr. Jones, any of his entities, as it relates to
- 10 FSS that's different or in addition to the ones that I
- 11 mentioned?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, sir. With respect to the
- 13 Sandy Hook litigation, the extent the -- and I'll call it
- 14 the IW Defendants --
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: -- have been dismissed with
- 17 prejudice. There are no cross-claims or counter-claims
- 18 between those parties.
- There is I think one piece of litigation that does
- join both IW and FSS, and that was a lawsuit filed in
- 21 Florida that the Debtor and its affiliates were successful
- 22 and won at trial. And it's up on appeal. It was a -- no
- damages, shall we say acquittal judgment entered in the
- 24 Florida case. That case has been pending for a while with
- 25 no action ongoing.

```
1 THE COURT: Okay.
```

- 2 MR. BATTAGLIA: In terms of other litigation, I'm
- 3 aware of, and there could be a few more, but these are the
- 4 ones I'm aware of, I know that FSS was sued for intellectual
- 5 property improper use, copyright infringement, a lawsuit
- 6 which is not extraordinary for this business.
- 7 And that is probably a couple of months past
- 8 answer date. And there is a lawyer representing the Debtor.
- 9 And then I am aware of another lawsuit filed in New York, I
- 10 think Federal Court -- don't hold me to that -- that alleged
- 11 that an ADA violation for not making its website accessible
- or its purchasing website accessible to, I think it was
- 13 visually impaired individuals. And that -- it was filed at
- or about the same time as the copyright infringement case.
- 15 THE COURT: Okay.
- 16 MR. BATTAGLIA: Those are the ones I'm aware of.
- 17 THE COURT: Thank you.
- MR. LEE: Your Honor, Kyung Lee for the record. I
- 19 just want to supplement that -- what Mr. Battaglia said.
- THE COURT: If you can just get closer to the mic.
- I want to make sure everybody can hear you. I appreciate
- 22 it.
- MR. LEE: I'll just tell Mr. Battaglia --
- 24 THE COURT: And just considering these are
- 25 preliminary questions, I just want to make sure that I

- 1 understand the lay of the land before we --
- 2 MR. LEE: For purposes of complete transparency,
- 3 Your Honor, there was an indemnity claim that Mr. Jones
- 4 filed against FSS in the Connecticut litigation last week,
- 5 which has been stricken by the Connecticut Judge, Honorable
- 6 Bellis yesterday.
- 7 So, I just want you to know that there was an
- 8 indemnity claim made by Alex Jones against FSS. So, that's
- 9 another claim that existed. And I think Mr. Jones is also
- 10 going to assert a proof of claim in the FSS bankruptcy case.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. LEE: I just wanted to let you know that.
- 13 THE COURT: So, but you said that litigation, that
- 14 cause of action is it -- doesn't seem like it's live
- 15 anymore, is that --
- 16 MR. BATTAGLIA: There is an update, obviously, of
- 17 developments from yesterday. And I am going to give the
- 18 straight version without any color on either side.
- 19 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: It is that the judge preceded with
- 21 hearings yesterday in Connecticut and did strike the cross-
- 22 claim. And then apparently, suggested that the litigation
- 23 should go forward and pick a jury, although FSS was still a
- 24 party to that litigation and had not been settled. As a
- 25 consequence, FSS filed a notice of removal of that

- 1 litigation.
- 2 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: We didn't feel it was appropriate
- 4 with --
- 5 THE COURT: Where is it pending now, in front of a
- 6 bankruptcy court, like an adversary proceeding in front of
- 7 bankruptcy court or something?
- 8 MR. BATTAGLIA: It will be pending in front of a
- 9 Bankruptcy Court. Is it Bridgeport?
- MR. LEE: Yes.
- 11 MR. BATTAGLIA: It's in Bridgeport.
- 12 THE COURT: Okay, okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: So, that's the status of it. And
- 14 I know the parties are having some conversation about what
- 15 that means for Friday, the emergency motion to lift stay.
- 16 Nothing further to report on it.
- 17 THE COURT: Okay. No, no, no, I just -- I
- 18 appreciate it. I know that there's a lot of moving pieces
- 19 and I just want to just understand that before we got into
- the motion, just so we're all on the same page. I think you
- 21 answered all my basic questions. I just wanted to
- 22 understand kind of the employees' insurance. Any issues
- with insurance that I should be aware of?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: We have insurance coverage. And I
- 25 believe part of the payments in the critical vendor include

```
1 payment of the policy.
```

- THE COURT: Okay. All righty. I will stay quiet
- 3 and let you --
- 4 MR. BATTAGLIA: No, you won't, Judge.
- 5 THE COURT: -- turn it back over to you.
- 6 MR. BATTAGLIA: This is your courtroom.
- So, the remaining two matters, Your Honor, are the
- 8 cash collateral motion and the critical vendor motion. And
- 9 where we stand on those, Mr. Martin and I have had several
- 10 conversations on the cash collateral motion. There's
- 11 certain accommodations being made, and I'll -- the biggest
- one relates to a \$250,000 payment to PQPR that is shown in
- 13 the budget. That is a -- the way the Debtor operates with
- 14 PQPR in inventory, if PQPR purchase inventory, pays for it,
- 15 sells it through our sales channel, the Debtor gets 20
- 16 percent of the net. PQPR gets 80 percent of the net. If
- 17 it's FSS's inventory, and obviously, FSS is Free Speech
- 18 Systems, 90 percent goes to the Debtor and 10 percent goes
- 19 to PQPR for its involvement in the purchasing and
- 20 involvement in the -- as I understand it, supplements have
- 21 to have, and don't hold me to this word -- be sold under
- some certification, and Dr. Jones individually, PQPR holds
- that certification. That's my very basic understanding.
- And so, there is inventory that we have agreed to
- 25 purchase from PQPR. It has not been delivered yet, that

- 1 it's pre-paid \$750,000 for. We would like to move that
- 2 inventory into the FSS inventory category and sell it and
- 3 receive 90 percent of the net. The profit margin on
- 4 supplements can be anywhere from 3X to 5X, so we think it's
- 5 a good investment for this estate. And the accommodation
- 6 that the Plaintiffs have requested is that they have a 30-
- 7 day look claw back window look -- to file something, if they
- 8 think the payment is inappropriate. And we're amenable to
- 9 that.
- There are some other changes we've agreed to,
- 11 particularly strengthening the reservation and the no waiver
- 12 provisions that aren't intended. We have proposed a
- 13 replacement lien to the equivalent validity and priority of
- 14 the existing PQPR pre-petition liens. Obviously, if there's
- 15 no pre-petition lien, there's no replacement lien. And the
- 16 -- I think the remaining -- there was also a request that we
- 17 limit any insider payments to not more than \$20,000,
- 18 exclusive of that \$250,000 payment I just mentioned. And
- 19 we're amenable to that. We'll put that in an order.
- So, the hang-up here that we have, and we can
- 21 discuss it in a little more detail later, is that they've
- 22 requested that they be given challenge rights with respect
- 23 to the PQPR liens, like, basically, Louisiana World
- 24 Exposition rights. And the Debtor is not amenable to that.
- We have two options as far as proceeding. One of

- 1 course, is just to go forward with the full-blown hearing.
- 2 And the other is for, I guess Mr. Martin and I, and I'm not
- 3 sure who else, to stand up and say why we think the creation
- 4 of the Tort Committee is a good idea or a bad idea at this
- 5 point in time, and let the Court give us some direction on
- 6 that. I'm amenable to whatever the Court would like to do.
- 7 But other than that, there's no opposition to the use of
- 8 cash collateral.
- 9 THE COURT: Okay. And with respect to the
- 10 critical vendor motion, where do things stand?
- 11 MR. BATTAGLIA: The only comment I received was
- from Mr. Nguyen, who asked that I make a proffer of the
- 13 critical nature of the vendors. Otherwise, there's no
- 14 opposition of the critical vendors.
- 15 THE COURT: Okay. And the critical vendors, when
- 16 is it generally? And we haven't taken any evidence, but I
- 17 just want to understand it. When are those payments due?
- 18 When do you need them? When does the Debtor need to make
- 19 those payments?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: I think they do come in. They're
- 21 probably staggered, but some of them are very important.
- You know, obviously, you're in the broadcast business in the
- 23 modern world. Access to the internet and satellite and
- other things is vital. And if you go dark, it's extremely
- 25 costly.

- So, I don't know specifically. And Mr. Schwartz
- 2 may or may not know precisely when those payments are due.
- 3 But certainly, I would say within the next two weeks, we
- 4 have to make -- we have to commence making payments.
- 5 THE COURT: Okay.
- 6 MR. BATTAGLIA: I think they're not broken out as
- 7 critical vendor payments in the budget. They're included
- 8 within the expense items.
- 9 THE COURT: Okay, thank you.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: So --
- 11 THE COURT: Let me hear from -- go ahead.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: And then as far as the remaining
- things, you had asked at the last hearing to have Mr.
- 14 Schwartz address the relationship with IW. I'm prepared to
- 15 do that however the Court would like. And you know, I have
- 16 to make one comment. I kept hitting five star the other day
- 17 because I kept hearing about \$62 million going to Alex Jones
- in the last two years -- and I think it's in the objection.
- 19 \$62 million has been drawn on account of Alex Jones over 15
- years, over \$30 million of which was to pay income taxes,
- 21 which this is a flowthrough entity, and the LLC has an
- 22 obligation to pay the tax obligations.
- I understand those payments were directly from FSS
- 24 to the IRS. So, I just -- I'm not going to go any further
- 25 than that to say I can't leave that -- the misinformation

- 1 going out across the globe without offering some
- 2 explanation, because it's highly prejudicial. But I'm
- 3 prepared to proceed however the Court would direct me.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay.
- 5 MR. BATTAGLIA: You want me to turn the podium
- 6 over?
- 7 THE COURT: Yeah, let me just hear if anyone --
- 8 what other parties may have to say at this time.
- 9 MR. CHAPPLE: Thank you, Your Honor. Ryan Chapple
- 10 again, on behalf of the Connecticut Plaintiffs. And I --
- just a little logistics today. And I'm sure you know
- 12 because you read the pleadings. The Connecticut Plaintiffs
- and the Texas Plaintiffs filed a joint objection.
- 14 THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. CHAPPLE: So, today, I believe Mr. Moshenberg,
- 16 Mr. Brimmage, and myself, collectively refer to the group as
- 17 the Sandy Hook Plaintiffs.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. CHAPPLE: A few comments about what Mr.
- 20 Battaglia said with regard to just the narrow issue of cash
- 21 collateral. I think it was an accurate recitation of where
- 22 we are in the back and forth between the parties. But I
- 23 want to add a little color to one issue, and then I want to
- 24 raise one issue that Mr. Battaglia didn't mention.
- The issue that he didn't mention, that has been

- 1 part of the discussion is discovery, the opportunity for the
- 2 Sandy Hook Plaintiffs, between now and a final hearing on
- 3 cash collateral, to depose Mr. Schwartz and a representative
- 4 of PQPR and to obtain written discovery from both of those
- 5 parties relating to the underlying debt that is really at
- 6 the key of all of this cash collateral discussion. So, I
- 7 believe we're on the same page there, but I just wanted to
- 8 raise that and let the Court know that issue.
- 9 THE COURT: Yeah, yeah --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Ray Battaglia for FSS. We have
- 11 agreed to reasonable discovery. We're not going to oppose
- 12 that. There may be some timing issues. Apparently, this is
- 13 vacation time of the world and I'm happy to say that I never
- 14 take a vacation, so it's not my --
- THE COURT: I was going to say, when did people
- 16 start doing that? Just kidding, everyone. I'm glad
- 17 everyone takes vacation. Go ahead.
- 18 MR. CHAPPLE: So, Your Honor, that's just --
- 19 that's issue one that I wanted to raise, that he didn't
- 20 speak about earlier. The other issue, and the issue -- he's
- 21 right. The impasse that we've reached, the issue that is
- 22 crucial to the Sandy Hook Plaintiffs is the lien issue and
- 23 the ability to challenge this lien.
- 24 THE COURT: So, tell me, your clients -- well,
- from the Sandy Hook Plaintiffs' side's perspective, what

```
1 should a cash collateral order look like, if you had your
```

- 2 way today? What should an interim order look like today?
- 3 MR. CHAPPLE: Today, the interim order should --
- 4 THE COURT: What do you want in it? What do you
- 5 want out of it?
- 6 MR. CHAPPLE: We are agreeable, and I think it'll
- 7 be a short back and forth between the Debtor and the
- 8 Connecticut, or excuse me, the Sandy Hook Plaintiffs, going
- 9 line by line in the 14-day budget that they have. We've
- 10 made some modifications. The original 14-day budget I
- 11 believe had payments of \$54,000 to Mr. Jones. We've reduced
- 12 that amount. So, we've kind of gone back and forth on all
- of those issues. I think the sticking point --
- 14 THE COURT: So, there's an agreed form of -- well,
- 15 let's just call it interim -- a proposed form of interim
- 16 budget, where there -- the line items is -- there may be
- 17 agreement on buckets for line items for the next couple of
- weeks.
- MR. CHAPPLE: Yes.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. CHAPPLE: Yes, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. CHAPPLE: The sticking point is whether or not
- 24 the Sandy Hook Plaintiffs or any party in this litigation,
- any party in interest, has standing to challenge the

- 1 purported lien that PQPR has over the cash that's in the
- 2 hand of Free Speech Systems. And so -- go ahead.
- 3 THE COURT: No, no, so your objection asks for
- 4 some language basically saying that I'm not making any
- 5 findings about whether there's a lien -- a valid lien or
- 6 not. If that language is included, what else do you need
- 7 for purposes now? Do you want me to grant you standing on
- 8 an interim basis, do you? Is that what you're asking?
- 9 MR. CHAPPLE: If we --
- 10 THE COURT: I'm just trying to understand.
- MR. CHAPPLE: Sure, sure, sure. No, and I
- 12 appreciate that. If we have the language that we put in the
- 13 proposed objection that basically makes the finding that you
- 14 just --
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. CHAPPLE: -- that you just recited, then I
- 17 would want just a few minutes to confer with my co-counsel,
- 18 but I believe we are okay there.
- The other thing, Your Honor, that we were talking
- about in the hall right before this, that Mr. Battaglia
- 21 mentioned, is the Court's ability to appoint a Plaintiffs --
- 22 a Tort Plaintiffs Committee similar to what Judge Isgur did
- in the Watson Grinding case, that gives that oversight and
- 24 power to a committee to challenge those liens and to
- 25 investigate the validity of those liens.

```
1 THE COURT: Right. So, I will -- I'll tell you,
```

- 2 Mr. Battaglia's going to have to tell me, and how he feels
- 3 about that language. I'm not telling you to agree to it or
- 4 not. I just need to understand what your position is, if
- 5 that language is included for purposes of an interim order,
- 6 then I'm -- the Court isn't making any findings as to
- 7 whether there's a lien or not. You'll have to let me know
- 8 about that.
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I'll do that after the
- 10 other side is complete -- whoever is going to present --
- 11 THE COURT: Okay. You know, I agreed 1102(a)(3) -
- 12 -
- MR. CHAPPLE: Your Honor, may I go grab my --
- 14 THE COURT: Oh absolutely. And I'm not saying
- 15 this is what you're asking for --
- MR. CHAPPLE: Mm hmm.
- 17 THE COURT: -- I'm just noting 1102(a)(3) says
- 18 that unless the Court for cause orders otherwise of
- 19 committee creditors may it not be appointed in a small
- business case or a case under Sub Chapter 5.
- So, I'm of -- I don't believe I have authority to
- do anything today, but I do think if someone filed a motion,
- 23 and we take it up as -- and then we'd find whether there
- 24 would be cause, unless someone can show me cause today.
- So, if -- I'm not comfortable agreeing me just

- ordering it over the objection of a party. Someone's going
- 2 to have to show cause, and if there's cause then you win.
- 3 But someone's going to have to tee the issue up as to
- 4 whether there's cause to appoint a committee. And if there
- 5 is -- and maybe that's what you're asking for, is to say
- 6 that if you're asking for a committee like the Watson
- 7 Grinding Committee, and that was, I believe, and Trustee
- 8 will have to tell me, it felt like an official committee.
- 9 What maybe was a -- someone will have to tell me. But I
- 10 think Sub Chapter 5 is a little different.
- MR. CHAPPLE: Mm hmm.
- 12 THE COURT: So, I don't -- the answer may not --
- 13 the answer just may be no today, but maybe at some point,
- 14 maybe you do get it at a final, if you can prove cause or
- 15 not. But someone will have to show me where I would have
- 16 authority to do it today and based on what. And maybe that
- 17 evidence comes out today. But those'll be the questions
- 18 that I've got.
- 19 MR. CHAPPLE: I understand, and I appreciate that
- 20 clarification, Your Honor. I think what we do now is take a
- 21 short recess, let me confer with my colleagues on kind of
- the question you had about the language that's in the
- objection, and if that gets us there in the interim. And
- 24 then also, I know we were absolutely interested in moving
- 25 for the creation of a committee for cause. And we can also

- 1 talk about that dynamic, and whether or not we feel like if
- 2 we move forward today in -- while we're objecting to the
- 3 motion for interim use of cash collateral, we can also prove
- 4 up the cause needed to form the committee. So, if the Court
- 5 will give me that latitude, we can visit for just a few
- 6 minutes and come back.
- 7 THE COURT: You're asking for time to meet, yeah.
- 8 Mr. Battaglia, I just would need to know, and I'm not
- 9 telling you one way or the other what you should do.
- 10 Obviously, I'm already suggesting it one way or the other.
- 11 I just need to understand that was some requested language
- in an objection that I read, and I just need to understand
- 13 whether you'd be comfortable with that. Because again, I'm
- just trying to understand. We haven't taken any evidence or
- 15 anything. I just need to understand.
- 16 But I would need to hear as well -- Mr. Lemmon,
- 17 you have to tell me one way or the other whether there's a
- 18 lot of proposed changes to an order, and PQPR would have to
- 19 let me know whether they'd be amenable to that as well. And
- 20 I'll give them the latitude to say yes or no.
- 21 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I think the changes
- that Mr. Martin and I exchanged by email last night that are
- agreed to are a cap on insider distributions of \$20,000,
- 24 individual insiders.
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.

```
1
               MR. BATTAGLIA: The $250,000 inventory purchase
 2
     payment with the claw back provision. The -- there's
 3
     nothing in my proposed order that has this Court validating
 4
     any liens or debts of anybody. It simply says that there is
 5
     a replacement lien of equal stature. That's it. But
 6
     they've requested some reservation sand non-waiver language,
 7
     and -- at least what I saw last night, and I don't know that
 8
     I recall whether it's the same in the objection, we've
 9
     agreed to insert that language. We've agreed to reasonable
10
     discovery.
11
               And Your Honor, the problem I have with a Tort
12
     Committee at this juncture, aside from the fact that there's
13
     no motion, aside from the fact that we've agreed to a level
14
     of discovery so they can at least take a look behind the
15
     curtain, is that creation of a Tort Committee on behalf of
     creditors who at this point have no -- they have a claim,
16
17
     but they have an unliquidated claim, we don't know whether
18
     that claim is going to swamp this Debtor or whether it's
19
     going to be manageable and can be paid from operations of
20
     the estate, which renders pursuit of, you know, fraudulent
21
     conveyance claims as kind of a tomorrow issue.
22
               But there's no limitations running on any of these
23
     questions. We just don't see it as a today issue. If you
24
     appoint a Tort Committee with the Debtor's sort of start-up
25
     growth back into revenue with product deliveries, the costs
```

- of that committee are going to swamp this case. They just
- 2 are. They're going to hire a lawyer and they're going to
- 3 charge it to the estate and they're going to swamp this
- 4 case. We think that let them take a look and we can come
- 5 back and revisit the issue when it's before the Court.
- 6 That's our position on appointment of a committee at this
- 7 point.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay. So, you're okay with inserting
- 9 -- and I want you to confirm that -- the only language that
- 10 I've read obviously is the language that was in the
- 11 objection. Maybe during the break, you can take a look at -
- 12 -
- MR. BATTAGLIA: I will, I will.
- 14 THE COURT: -- that language, or maybe Mr. Martin
- 15 can confirm what that -- you know, I still want to -- and
- 16 again, and I know there -- still have to put up some
- 17 evidence. I still need an evidentiary basis. And maybe Mr.
- 18 Schwartz's declaration does the trick or whatever to support
- 19 critical vendor and cash collateral.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Absolutely.
- 21 THE COURT: And I know that. And again, and at
- 22 the same time there, maybe I can -- at that time, you can
- 23 provide the -- I don't know, the clarity that I was looking
- for with respect to Mr. Schwartz's relationship now with
- 25 these Debtors as opposed to the last cases.

- 1 MR. BATTAGLIA: And if the Court's okay with a
- 2 proffer at that point, I'm happy to do it. If not, I'll
- 3 call Mr. Schwartz (indiscernible).
- 4 THE COURT: Okay, I'll let you all figure it out
- 5 and we'll see if we got a contested hearing or not and
- 6 whether the declaration's going to work or not. So --
- 7 MR. CHAPPLE: Yes, sir.
- 8 THE COURT: It is 10:42. How much time do you
- 9 think you all need? Okay, I'll come back at 10:52, more or
- 10 less.
- MR. LEE: Your Honor?
- 12 THE COURT: Yes?
- 13 MR. LEE: I have one housekeeping administrative
- 14 matter.
- 15 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. LEE: I just wanted to alert this Court to.
- 17 Since we're all here today -- Kyung Lee for the record --
- 18 you know that we have ECF Number 15, the emergency motion
- 19 for relief from automatic stay scheduled for Friday --
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. LEE: -- at 10 a.m. And based upon some of
- 22 the activities that have taken place in Connecticut --
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. LEE: -- especially the removal of the
- 25 litigation that took place yesterday, I've consulted, or

- 1 I've asked the counsel for the Connecticut Plaintiffs,
- 2 whether or not the hearing on Friday is moot because there
- 3 is no -- going to be a jury selection, as I understand it,
- 4 which was the basis for the emergency motion, whether there
- 5 is going to be any jury selection on Monday, next Monday.
- So, I just wanted to raise that issue because I'd
- 7 rather have Mr. Schwartz go up to Austin and work on other
- 8 stuff rather than be here in the courtroom this week. So,
- 9 just wanted to raise that.
- 10 THE COURT: I'll let the Connecticut Plaintiffs
- 11 tell me what you want to do.
- MR. LEE: Right.
- THE COURT: You asked for an emergency hearing,
- 14 I'll grant you one. And if you want to come back another
- day, you can do that. If you want to go forward on Friday
- 16 with the Southern District of Texas, you'll get your day, if
- 17 you want it. And you just tell me what you want to do.
- 18 If you want to take some time and talk about it,
- 19 I'll come back in 10 minutes, and we can talk about
- 20 everything.
- MR. CHAPPLE: Thank you, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. CHAPPLE: As of now, we still want to go
- forward on Friday. We're still discussing it. And one
- other thing, I -- it always takes a little bit longer than I

- 1 want it to. Could we do the top of the hour? Could we do
- 2 11:00 instead of 10:42?
- 3 THE COURT: Well, I was going to tell you that --
- 4 that was going to get tricky for me then.
- 5 MR. CHAPPLE: Oh wait -- I don't want it to be
- 6 tricky.
- 7 THE COURT: No, I'd rather -- what I was going to
- 8 say, I would rather just round up, so if someone would come
- 9 back and ask me for more time. So, it's 10:43. I'm going
- 10 to come back at 11:00, and then I'll check in. If the
- 11 parties want more time, you let me know, okay?
- MR. CHAPPLE: Thank you, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: For the folks who are on the line, I'm
- 14 going to mute the audio. But -- I'm going to mute the line.
- 15 I'm going to let the parties in here have the ability to
- 16 talk freely. If there's someone you need to talk to, then
- 17 call them by the cell, but I'm going to mute the line
- 18 because I'm stepping off and I'll come back on.
- 19 (Recess)
- 20 CLERK: All rise.
- 21 THE COURT: Okay. I'm back in on the record in
- Free Speech Systems. Mr. Battaglia, why don't you tell me
- 23 where we are?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: As far as the language that was
- 25 suggested, the -- I added one word, moreover nothing herein

- 1 shall grant or prejudice the rights of -- it goes on to talk
- 2 about the rights to challenge the liens and challenge the
- 3 debt. We don't dispute any creditor and party in interest
- 4 that has a right to contest the debt of PQPR and the liens.
- 5 At this point, I just don't want it to infer going
- further that there's any additional rights that are
- 7 conferred by this order.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay. Kind of status quo. Okay. And
- 9 --
- 10 MR. BATTAGLIA: They stand as far as the --
- 11 THE COURT: Yeah.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: -- Tort Committee issue.
- 13 THE COURT: So --
- MR. CHAPPLE: Thank you, Your Honor. Ryan
- 15 Chapple, thank you for the time. Appreciate it. We've had
- 16 discussions between the Connecticut Plaintiffs and Texas
- 17 Plaintiffs. And our position is that cause exists today to
- 18 appoint a committee. And the reason that cause exists is
- 19 even if we have protective language in an interim order,
- there's still no party that has standing in this case to
- 21 challenge the validity of those liens.
- 22 And we believe that the lack of standing for any
- 23 party to challenge the validity of a lien is cause to
- 24 appoint a plaintiffs committee today. And we think it's
- 25 consistent with the thoughts that the U.S. Trustee has

- 1 espoused on Monday, and I believe it will espouse again
- 2 today about the need for oversight here.
- 3 And really, this underlying debt and this lien is
- 4 a fundamental issue in this bankruptcy case. And we feel
- 5 like we have to have a mechanism and the most logical
- 6 mechanism is a plaintiffs committee that would have the
- 7 oversight and the ability to challenge those liens.
- I know that Mr. Brimmage wants to make some --
- 9 make a few remarks as well, but I wanted to reiterate that,
- 10 and I believe Mr. Ha would like to make a few remarks as
- 11 well.
- 12 THE COURT: Okay, thank you.
- MR. NGUYEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Ha Nguyen for
- 14 the U.S. Trustee. I just want to touch base with some of
- 15 the first day motion. The first thing is the critical
- 16 vendor motion. Mr. Battaglia and I, we worked out some
- 17 language.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. NGUYEN: He's going to put on some evidence to
- 20 show the necessity of the payments. Every time there's a
- 21 payment outside the statutory scheme, you know, we need
- 22 (indiscernible) any (indiscernible) --
- THE COURT: No, no, I agree. I'm looking for
- 24 it.
- MR. NGUYEN: And then, in addition to that, in the

- 1 proposed order, there's going to be a redline for the
- 2 critical vendor, there's going to be a mechanism that allows
- 3 people to know which critical vendor gets paid. And then
- 4 there's a billing objection period that we put in the order
- 5 to allow other creditors who object. And then there's
- 6 potential claw back from the critical vendor. And that --
- 7 you're going to see it once we submit the proposed --
- 8 THE COURT: The claw back, if someone doesn't
- 9 provide ordinary --
- 10 MR. NGUYEN: Correct, Your Honor. Or they can
- 11 challenge the critical nature of that particular vendor.
- 12 THE COURT: Yeah.
- MR. NGUYEN: It's going to be in a proposed order
- 14 that Mr. Battaglia's going to file. And as to the cash
- 15 collateral, I just wanted to make sure the Court understands
- 16 that we -- the U.S. Trustee, we do have concerns with the
- 17 underlying transaction. I said it on Monday.
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. NGUYEN: It is an affiliate insider debt.
- When you look at the breakdown of the company, you know, 20
- 21 percent essentially is owned by Dr. Jones and Alex Jones'
- 22 wife. The other 80 percent is indirectly owned by another
- 23 company that Alex Jones has a majority stake in, someone --
- 24 there is dealing between parties who are -- you know,
- 25 there's an insider here. They're dealing with family

```
1
               We pay particular important attention to it.
     members.
 2
               And I think it's particularly important for
 3
     someone to be able to take a look at this lien and be able
 4
     to tell the Court whether we have a legitimate debt or not.
 5
     And I think that's one of the burden that Debtor needs to
 6
     prove. It's that before you can actually approve the use of
 7
     cash collateral, you've got to prove that there's an
 8
     underlying debt and it needs to be a valid debt.
 9
               There's a lot of discussion about Tort Committee.
10
     On Monday, I mentioned that, you know, this is not your
     typical Sub Chapter 5 case. You usually don't have a $60
11
     million loan in a Sub Chapter 5 case. You don't have $62
12
13
     million in (indiscernible) draws in a Sub Chapter 5 case.
14
               And I've always urged the Court to slow the
15
     process down, and also consider whether additional
16
     protections are needed in this case. And one of the things
17
     I point to is maybe there is a need for a Tort Committee to
18
     actually take a look at this loan. Because usually in any
19
     cash collateral case -- in any case where there's a cash
20
     collateral, one of the first things I do is I always go in
21
     and I preserve the challenge period for the lien for any
22
     committee. That's ordinary. That's routine. And any case
23
     before you, where I think there's going to be a formation of
24
     a committee, we preserve that challenge period. There's no
```

challenge period here. Quite frankly, because you know,

25

- 1 there's no one who has that standing to bring that challenge
- 2 to the cash collateral.
- I'm not advocating one way or the other for the
- 4 Tort Committee, but I let the Court know, you know, once the
- 5 Court orders the forming of the committee, my office stands
- 6 ready, and we will get on it and we will move, and we will
- 7 have an appointment as quickly as possible.
- 8 That's all I have to say, Your Honor, and thank
- 9 you very much.
- 10 THE COURT: Thank you. Mr. Brimmage, good to see
- 11 you.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Good morning, Your Honor. It's
- good to be before the Court. Marty Brimmage with Akin Gump
- 14 Strauss Hauer & Feld here on behalf of the Texas Defendant
- or Texas Plaintiffs as well as the Connecticut Plaintiffs.
- It's always funny to me when the judge on the
- 17 bench starts citing a code and starts looking at it and
- 18 everybody starts scrambling to find their code and remind
- 19 themselves what it said.
- But I'm glad you did that because 1102(a)(3) says
- 21 exactly what you said it did. Unless the Court for cause
- 22 orders otherwise --
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Meaning, the Court can order for
- 25 cause.

- 1 THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- 2 MR. BRIMMAGE: And I think that's exactly what you
- 3 have right here, right now. It doesn't say upon an
- 4 evidentiary hearing and findings, and you know, dah, dah,
- 5 dah, in a contested matter where there's whatever the Court
- 6 finds cause.
- 7 It says, the Court for cause. And I think you
- 8 have for cause, for the reasons articulated by the U.S.
- 9 Trustee and the reasons articulated in the cash collateral
- order that you're being asked to consider right now. There
- is nobody -- if there -- typically, there's a challenge
- period at some point, right? 30, 60, 90 days come in and
- 13 challenge. There is nobody that could come in and seek
- 14 standing to challenge that lien right now. Maybe by design,
- 15 maybe not. That is your cause, Your Honor. You're going to
- 16 enter a cash collateral order where nobody can challenge the
- 17 underlying lien.
- 18 And now, I'm not asking you to prejudge standing.
- 19 That's a whole different gig and we'll deal with that in due
- 20 time. But right here right now, I think you have cause
- 21 because without it, you need to have a body that can come
- 22 and seek standing and attempt to prove that they should have
- 23 standing and go and check out these liens. As the U.S.
- 24 Trustee articulated, that doesn't exist right now.
- So, Your Honor, for all the reasons that have been

- 1 articulated to you right now, I think cause exists, and I
- 2 think under 1102(a)(3), the Court for cause can order a Tort
- 3 Committee.
- 4 You have heard about the litigation that's
- 5 surrounding and involved in this case. It's predominantly,
- 6 overwhelmingly, 99.9 percent related to the Sandy Hook
- 7 Plaintiffs, whether it's a TUFTA action or it's the
- 8 Connecticut Plaintiffs or it's the Texas Plaintiffs. And I
- 9 don't want to say they're all exactly the same, but they all
- 10 derive from the same facts and circumstances and the same
- 11 issues.
- 12 THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: That is who the Tort Committee I
- 14 think should be comprised of. We'll leave it to the U.S.
- 15 Trustee, who said that he can act quickly. The U.S.
- 16 Trustee's Office stands ready to act quickly, so that -- and
- 17 that's what I think we need, Your Honor, and I think that's
- 18 what you need. You need that acted quickly so that this
- 19 case can be adjudicated on the merits, and that we can
- 20 determine the validity of that lien once and for all from a
- 21 body that has the authority to seek standing.
- 22 And with that, Your Honor, I'd answer any
- 23 questions the Court may have.
- 24 THE COURT: Yeah. I'm going to sit here and
- listen to a little evidence now and see where things go.

- 1 MR. BRIMMAGE: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 2 THE COURT: Thank you.
- 3 MR. LEMMON: Your Honor, if I may, Steve Lemmon on
- 4 behalf of the secured creditor, PQPR.
- 5 THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- 6 MR. LEMMON: I just want to make a couple of
- 7 observations, Judge.
- 8 THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- 9 MR. LEMMON: First of all, I started with a 20-
- 10 page cash collateral order, and -- that had a number of
- 11 findings, had a number of protections for my client, had all
- 12 the things that we use. And I determined that in this
- 13 particular case, with the level of suspicion that's out
- 14 there in the world, not evidence right now, but suspicion
- 15 that's out there in the world, that it'd be inappropriate
- 16 perhaps to do that, just so we could avoid this kind of
- 17 problem.
- 18 I believe that the current cash collateral order
- is really nothing more than a recitation of what the law is.
- 20 If my client has a lien and if the cash collateral is being
- 21 used, then I get a replacement lien to the extent that I
- 22 have a valid lien. Nothing in it is a finding that
- 23 prohibits anybody, any party in interest from challenging
- the lien.
- Now, Judge, my observation right now is that right

- 1 now the evidentiary record is nil. And in this case, I
- 2 mean, I -- we heard the U.S. Trustee say that they want to
- 3 perhaps slow things down. I don't see anything going really
- 4 fast right now from my perspective in this case. I'm one of
- 5 the people with a vacation that is going to bollocks up
- 6 formal discovery in the next couple of weeks. And I know
- 7 that there are other vacations.
- But I've offered informal discovery, Judge, just
- 9 so people can assuage some of their fears, some of their
- 10 concerns so that they can find out what's going on. And I'm
- 11 not asking anybody to give up any of their rights right now
- in connection with this cash collateral order. It is the
- most bland cash collateral order I have ever seen in my
- 14 career.
- And so, I -- you know, I tried to avoid this fight
- 16 by giving up all the things I normally would negotiate for,
- 17 and -- in thinking that we would just address that later in
- 18 a final order. This is an interim order. We're willing to
- 19 consent to it in order to let this Debtor try its business
- 20 plan.
- 21 And that's all I have to say.
- THE COURT: Thank you. Mr. Battaglia, you know,
- there's one question. It's related, but not entirely on
- 24 point. But I want to make sure I ask you the question. And
- it's the question that every judge asks at the beginning of

- 1 every case. What does the Debtor hope to accomplish through
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Well, Your Honor, the impetus for

this Chapter 11 process?

- 4 filing with the Debtor's just inability to be in two places
- 5 and fund two trials at one time. And you know, ultimately,
- 6 we don't know what the number's going to be in terms of the
- 7 potential exposure in Connecticut and in Texas. Eventually,
- 8 some tribunal is going to give us a number. Will it be
- 9 appealed? I think there's a virtual certainty it's going to
- 10 be appealed, probably from either side at the end of the
- 11 day.

2

- But this Debtor entity, which has the capacity to
- generate significant revenue has been harmed by the manner
- in which it operates. And by that, let me just -- what I
- 15 probably said, and my co-counsel's probably getting tired of
- 16 hearing me. This is kind of like the garage band that
- 17 became the boy band overnight, and had his girlfriend
- 18 running the books, and the head roadie being the business
- 19 manager.
- The entity has never -- it's been run like a
- 21 family business. It's never had appropriate management and
- 22 accounting controls. It's an inverted T as far as
- 23 management, where a lot of fiefdoms exist and they go to
- 24 Alex, who wants to run a show. He's not a business manager.
- 25 And so, implementing Mr. Schwartz and Jeff Schultz

- 1 into the process has really changed things considerably in a
- 2 very short period of time. There have been a lot of changes
- 3 in a matter of months, both in the sense of getting the
- 4 accounting up to date, changing the manner in which product
- 5 is purchased and sold to increase the revenues, increasing
- 6 advertising revenue on the program, you know, changing the
- 7 cost structure in the way that fulfillment is handled of
- 8 product sales to reduce the overall overhead to the estate,
- 9 producing the headcount to the estate. So, a lot of changes
- 10 have been made that we expect will generate revenue.
- And if the goal of this bankruptcy at the end of
- 12 the day is to have FSS be able to pay its creditors, then
- that effort is worthwhile to everybody in this room. And
- so, if you're asking me, what does the plan look like today?
- 15 I can't tell you. It's premature.
- 16 THE COURT: It's fine. I wish -- what the -- the
- 17 estate --
- 18 MR. BATTAGLIA: There are so many options that are
- 19 available out there in this world today, and in terms of
- 20 raising funds or monetizing this asset that could be
- 21 explored, depending again on what the numbers turn out to
- 22 be.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: So, that's kind of a broad brush,
- 25 Judge, but --

- 1 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: I do want to say, I'm not clear.
- 3 I understand that standing to file an avoidance action is
- 4 limited, but I don't understand that these parties don't
- 5 already have the right to contest the debt. Any party can
- file an objection to a claim and any party can take 2004,
- 7 you know, examinations and, you know, we'll agree to --
- 8 we've already agreed to discovery.
- 9 So, I'm not sure that as it stands today, in terms
- of making an initial evaluation of this claim, that they
- don't already have the standing to do that. They don't need
- 12 anything more. They don't need a Louisiana World Exposition
- 13 case at this juncture. And honestly, I mean, the cynical me
- says I want to get a committee appointed so that the estate
- 15 can pay for it. And we can't. We'll never be able to.
- 16 We'll kill this case, and all of the promise that Mr.
- 17 Schwartz is generating through changes and operations that
- 18 he's made will be for naught.
- 19 It won't stop Alex Jones from broadcasting.
- There'll be -- somewhere, a platform for him to continue.
- 21 So, if the goal here is to silence him, that's simply never
- 22 going to happen. It may just kill FSS.
- THE COURT: Okay. And I really want to be clear
- 24 about this. We're going to run a case and focusing on the
- 25 Debtor that's in front of me. And I understand that there

- 1 are a lot of moving pieces and a lot of folks involved and a
- 2 lot of emotions on both sides. We're going to run a case
- 3 and I'm going to leave it there.
- 4 MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, sir.
- 5 THE COURT: And we'll see where we go. Why don't
- 6 you call -- what evidence do you have to support either
- 7 position? How do you wish to proceed?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, if I can, I'll just
- 9 proffer Mr. Schwartz, and he's available and he's in the
- 10 courtroom.
- 11 THE COURT: Oh. Let me just ask. Is there any
- objection to the proffer of the witness?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, yes, we --
- 14 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Schwartz, come on and take
- 15 the stand. Let me just -- I'm going to swear the witness
- 16 in. Are you -- do you swear to tell the truth, the whole
- 17 truth, and nothing but the truth?
- THE WITNESS: Yes, I do.
- 19 THE COURT: Okay. You may have a seat, sir.
- Mr. Battaglia, how do you wish to proceed with
- 21 respect to any exhibits, if you wish to --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: I have emailed exhibits to all of
- 23 the parties last night, and I have a bound version to hand
- 24 to the witness.
- 25 THE COURT: Okay.

- 1 MR. BATTAGLIA: And they're filed on the record.
- THE COURT: So, I want to make sure folks can
- 3 follow online, so if you can -- are they -- is there any --
- 4 let me ask you this. Is there any -- let me ask the
- 5 Connecticut side or the U.S. Trustees. Is there any
- 6 agreement on any of the exhibits, or how are we doing this?
- 7 MR. BATTAGLIA: May I approach the witness, Your
- 8 Honor?
- 9 THE COURT: Yeah. Just a second. I just want to
- 10 know, what's -- are you providing the exhibits that are
- filed at Docket Number 26?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, Your Honor.
- 13 THE COURT: Okay. And Connecticut, tell me what
- 14 they want to do. On 1 through 26, was there any agreement
- 15 on any of this?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, the Tort Plaintiffs can
- 17 agree to the admissibility of Exhibits -- Debtor Exhibits 1,
- 18 2, 9, and 10.
- 19 THE COURT: 1, 2, 9, and 10?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Yes, Your Honor.
- 21 THE COURT: Okay. That's what there's agreement
- on. Mr. Nguyen?
- MR. NGUYEN: Yeah. Your Honor, Ha Nguyen for the
- U.S. Trustee. I don't have any objection to Exhibit 1, 2,
- 25 3, 9, 10, 11, 12. The rest needs to be -- foundation needs

- 1 to be laid.
- 2 THE COURT: You said -- can you repeat those
- 3 numbers?
- 4 MR. NGUYEN: 1, 2, 3, 9, 10, 11, and 12. No
- 5 objection from the U.S. Trustee for those exhibits.
- 6 THE COURT: Okay. All right. It looks like there
- 7 is agreement on 1, 2, 9, and 10. Everything else, you're
- 8 going to have to prove up.
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, sir. And 12 does not need to
- 10 be offered at this point. It related to a motion the Court
- 11 has granted.
- 12 THE COURT: That's correct.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: May I approach the witness, Your
- 14 Honor?
- 15 THE COURT: Yes. Just for anyone following online
- on the Docket, you look at the Court's Docket, exhibits that
- 17 are -- will be shown to the witness -- Mr. Schwartz, I'm
- 18 going to ask that you let the examination direct you to
- 19 where you're going in the exhibit list. You know, some of
- 20 those exhibits have not been admitted into evidence, and I
- 21 want to make sure that you just answer the questions that
- are asked of you. If there is any objection, I ask that you
- give me an opportunity to resolve the objection, and then
- I'll let you know if you can answer the question or not,
- 25 okay?

- 1 THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.
- THE COURT: Okay. All righty. Mr. Battaglia, you
- 3 may proceed.
- 4 MR. BATTAGLIA: Has the witness been sworn, Your
- 5 Honor?
- 6 THE COURT: Yes.
- 7 MR. BATTAGLIA: I'm sorry, I didn't hear that.
- 8 DIRECT EXAMINATION OF W. MARC SCHWARTZ
- 9 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 10 Q Good morning, Mr. Schwartz. Would you state your name
- 11 for the record?
- 12 A Marc Schwartz.
- 13 Q Would you turn to Exhibit Number 1? Is that your CV?
- 14 (Exhibit 1 received into evidence)
- 15 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 16 A Yes, it is.
- 17 Q Is it true, correct, and accurate?
- 18 A True, correct, and I believe it is still accurate.
- 19 Q Mr. Schwartz, without going into excruciating detail,
- 20 can you tell the Court who you are and what you do?
- 21 A I'm a CPA. I'm accredited in financial -- certified in
- financial forensics by the American Institute of CPAs. I'm
- 23 a certified fraud examiner from the Association of Certified
- 24 Fraud Examiners, and I'm a licensed private investigator in
- 25 the State of Texas. I have practiced as a CPA since

- 1 approximately 1974, I think.
- 2 Became involved in working in the bankruptcy world in
- 3 the 80s with the collapse of the energy and real estate and
- 4 banking industry in Texas. And worked in that field, along
- 5 with my -- I was an auditor in public accounting. Up until
- 6 that point, continued as a financial statement auditor --
- 7 following that, but also worked extensively with litigation
- 8 and in restructuring and bankruptcy, primarily working for
- 9 Chapter 7 Trustees.
- 10 '93 I left my -- the firm I was associated with,
- 11 started my own practice, and began working as a Chapter 11
- 12 Trustee for the Southern District and the Western Districts
- of Texas. And here with that work, working also as a
- 14 examiner -- examiner with expanded powers. And doing civil
- 15 litigation, financial economic expert witness work.
- And the -- sometime in the back -- in the dim back --
- 17 dim past, I was asked to serve as a Federal Court Receiver
- in a Federal -- in a Federal Trade Commission matter where I
- 19 was a receiver over two groups of companies that were
- 20 involved in defending themselves from a FTC matter in
- 21 Federal Court, and then became involved in and asked to
- 22 serve as a State Court Receiver.
- So, today our practice involves Financial Restructuring
- involving in and out of bankruptcy expert witness work in
- 25 the civil courts, civil litigation primarily, and as a

- 1 receiver in Federal and State Court matters.
- 2 Q Thank you, sir. The Judge had asked some questions at
- 3 the last hearing about the -- your relationship with the
- 4 InfoW and affiliated bankruptcy cases filed in this Court,
- 5 so I want to discuss that for a moment. What was your role
- 6 in the InfoW cases, and by that I'm referring to all three
- 7 related entities?
- 8 A I was engaged to be the CRO of those companies prior to
- 9 their filing.
- 10 Q And is that case pending today?
- 11 A Oh, the bankruptcy is not pending.
- 12 Q And why was the case dismissed from your perspective?
- 13 A Well, from my perspective the goal of the case was to
- 14 bring the Texas -- let's refer to the Texas and the
- 15 Connecticut litigation into a resolution process where we
- 16 could get the -- liquidation of the damages and develop a
- 17 plan for that. The parties -- the Plaintiffs entered into
- an agreement with us to dismiss their claims against the
- 19 Debtors with prejudice, ultimately, and as a result of that,
- 20 they were no longer involved in litigation. We had two or
- 21 three minor creditors, which we had handled outside of
- 22 litigation. So, if -- that determined to be a lot cheaper
- 23 to resolve that case by dismissing it, which the U.S.
- 24 Trustee agreed with, and let us resolve these things outside
- of the bankruptcy process.

- 2 Texas and Connecticut, agreed to dismiss their claims of
- 3 prejudice?
- 4 A I'm -- in terms of the approximate date, I don't
- 5 recall. I believe the motion to dismiss, at least one of
- 6 them was granted on -- I think it was May 19th, that was on
- 7 the Texas Plaintiffs. I don't -- I'm not recalling the
- 8 Connecticut Plaintiffs' date.
- 9 Q Who, at the time the cases were filed, the IW cases
- were filed, owned the interest in IW?
- 11 A Concerning -- (indiscernible) the three companies?
- 12 Q Yes, sir.
- 13 A It was owned by a trust that had been set up prior to
- 14 the filing of bankruptcy, which was to be the vehicle for
- 15 funding, any resolution that could be -- if that had
- 16 occurred.
- 17 Q So, what claims does, or do any of the IW affiliates
- have against Free Speech Systems as we stand here today?
- 19 A None that I'm aware of.
- 20 Q What claims does Free Speech Systems have against any
- 21 of the IW affiliates?
- 22 A None that I'm aware of.
- 23 Q And how was the Plan to be funded in the IW cases?
- 24 A Initially with funds submitted -- injected by Mr. Jones
- from personal assets of his. As I recall, it was also to be

- 1 funded, I think once it went effective, with the -- with
- 2 revenues provided -- not revenues, with income from --
- 3 earned by FSS, which would fund it over a five-year period.
- 4 Q And what was the operative document by which those
- 5 revenue contributions were to be made?
- 6 A It was called a Plan -- it was named a Plan Support
- 7 Agreement.
- 8 Q Could you turn to Exhibit 3 in your binder, please?
- 9 Take a moment and look through it, and when you're done let
- 10 me know if that's a true and correct copy of the Plan
- 11 Support Agreement.
- 12 A Yes, sir, it appears to be.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I would offer Exhibit
- 14 3.
- THE COURT: Any objection?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 17 THE COURT: All right, a little bit more
- 18 foundation, Mr. Battaglia.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, sir.
- 20 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 21 Q You're familiar with the books and records of the
- 22 InfoW entity?
- 23 A Entities? Yes. Yes.
- 24 Q And did InfoWars enter into this agreement -- into a
- 25 Plan Funding Agreement?

- 1 MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, (indiscernible).
- 2 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor --
- 3 MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 4 THE COURT: Mr. Battaglia?
- 5 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, the witness was the
- 6 CRO for these entities, and this is a business record, and
- 7 that's where we're headed.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay, just ask him that question.
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: Sure.
- 10 THE COURT: And I'll sustain the objection.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Sure.
- 12 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 13 Q Is this a record that was maintained within the
- 14 files of the InfoW entities?
- 15 A Yes.
- 16 Q And were you the custodian of those records?
- 17 A Yes, I guess so.
- 18 Q And --
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, (indiscernible) --
- 20 THE COURT: Yeah, I -- why don't you just ask a
- 21 few more questions. I'm going to sustain the objection, why
- don't you ask a few more foundational questions. I think
- you'll get there.
- 24 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 25 Q So, with respect to the business records of InfoW, you

- 1 were in physical possession of some of those records, were
- 2 you not?
- 3 A Yes, I am.
- 4 Q And is the Plan Support Agreement one of the records
- 5 that you maintained physical possession of?
- 6 A Yes, it is.
- 7 Q And you're familiar with the manner and means in which
- 8 those business records were maintained within your auspices
- 9 as a CRO?
- 10 A Yes.
- 11 Q And is Exhibit 3 a document that was within your
- 12 control and held as a business record of IW, and the
- 13 affiliated entities?
- 14 A Yes, it is.
- 15 Q And do you recognize Exhibit 3?
- 16 A Yes, I do.
- 17 Q Is it a true and correct copy of the business record
- 18 that was the Plan Support Agreement?
- 19 A Yes.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: I would offer Exhibit 3.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 22 THE COURT: I'm going to overrule the objection.
- 23 I'm going to admit 3 for what it is. It's a Plan Support
- 24 Agreement, and it's a public document as well. It's been
- 25 filed on the Docket in the prior case in which it was the

- 1 CRO, so, Mr. Brimmage, you can ask -- you can cross-examine
- 2 about all that stuff.
- 3 (Exhibit 3 received into evidence)
- 4 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 5 Q Would you turn to section eight of Exhibit 3?
- THE COURT: I do want to make one clarification,
- 7 and this could be a very hyper-technical point, but the
- 8 version that's on the Docket is highlighted, and the version
- 9 that I'm admitting, for the record, that I want a clean copy
- of it, the version that I'm seeing on Docket 26 has certain
- language highlighted, and that's not what I'm admitting. If
- 12 you're asking me for a publicly filed version of you know,
- 13 22-6002063, Document 63 without highlights --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, sir.
- 15 THE COURT: I'm okay with that. But if you're
- asking to admit what you've -- well, the Docket Number 26,
- 17 that I won't admit, but I'm -- a clean version can be
- 18 admitted into the record.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Shall I supplement, Your Honor?
- THE COURT: Yeah. Yes, please.
- 21 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 22 Q When you look at the -- Section Eight, what does it
- 23 provide for?
- 24 A It's the termination provision of the agreement.
- 25 Q Under the terms under Section Eight, what is your

- 2 effect?
- 3 A My understanding is the agreement was terminated.
- 4 Q And is it true that the bankruptcy cases for the IW
- 5 entities were dismissed?
- 6 A Yes, it is.
- 7 Q Is it true that there was no order approving the
- 8 Litigation Settlement Trustees by April 30, 2022?
- 9 A That is correct.
- 10 Q And that there was no Plan on file by April 30, 2022?
- 11 A That is correct.
- 12 Q What is your involvement on behalf of FSS, the Debtor?
- 13 A I was hired to be its Chief Restructuring Officer.
- 14 Q And, can you turn to Exhibit 2, please? And this has
- 15 been admitted into evidence, is that your engagement
- 16 agreement with Free Speech Systems?
- 17 (Exhibit 2 received into evidence)
- 18 A Yes, it is.
- 19 O And when was that dated?
- 20 A It was dated May 19th, 2022.
- 21 O When was it executed?
- 22 A I believe it was June 7th.
- 23 O Of 2022?
- 24 A 2022. Yes, June 6th, excuse me, of 2022.
- 25 Q Can you describe what level of authority over the

- 1 Debtor and its operations you were afforded under this
- 2 agreement?
- 3 A Really, it's absolute authority over the operations. I
- 4 agreed to consult with Mr. Jones on major decisions.
- 5 Q So, who has control over the bank accounts?
- 6 A I do.
- 7 Q Who has control over payroll?
- 8 A I do.
- 9 Q Who has control over hiring and firing of employees?
- 10 A I do.
- 11 Q Who has control over the records of the Debtor?
- 12 A I do.
- 13 Q And is it within your unilateral power to hire and fire
- 14 employees?
- 15 A Yes.
- 16 Q To open and close bank accounts?
- 17 A Yes.
- 18 Q Who will be the signatory on the Access DIP account?
- 19 A I will be.
- 20 Q Anybody else?
- 21 A No.
- 22 Q Do you have authority to make operational changes
- within the Debtor's operations?
- 24 A Yes.
- 25 Q Have you in fact made such changes?

- 1 A Yes.
- 2 Q What role does Alex Jones play in any of the areas
- 3 we've just discussed?
- 4 A Because of his experience, obviously, with the company,
- 5 and his knowledge of the customers -- and customers -- of
- 6 the vendors, and the personnel, when he's available to me to
- 7 consult with to get more guidance information on, if I had a
- 8 -- several changes I've implementing -- am implementing, I
- 9 went and said, this is what I'm going to do, do you have a
- 10 problem with it? If it is, tell me what that problem is.
- 11 Q At the time you were installed as the Chief
- 12 Restructuring Officer, what was the management structure of
- 13 Free Speech Systems?
- 14 A Someone in the process of this case referred it to --
- 15 referred to it as an inverted T, and I think that's a good
- description. There is Alex, and then there's everybody
- 17 else.
- 18 Q And is that -- in your experience, the way a successful
- 19 business is, or should be managed?
- 20 A No.
- 21 Q What was the status of the accounting controls on the
- date that you became CRO?
- 23 A As far as I can tell they were non-existent.
- Q Who performed the accounting on behalf of Free Speech
- 25 Systems?

- 1 A At what time?
- 2 Q Prior to you becoming a CRO.
- 3 A Oh, the 17 months or so prior to my becoming CRO, it
- 4 appeared to me nobody did.
- 5 Q Was there anybody with an accounting degree or
- 6 background that provided accounting services?
- 7 A There was a consultant who had been hired, Mr. Roe,
- 8 who's a CPA, who provided some advisory consulting services.
- 9 He was not involved and was not permitted to be involved in
- 10 the actual accounting process. The people responsible for
- 11 maintaining the books and records did not have accounting
- degrees.
- 13 Q What was the state of the company's accounting books
- when you became CRO?
- 15 A 2021, I had -- this was on June 6th date. 2021 had not
- 16 been closed, which means the books were not completed, and
- 17 year-end closed. There had been no recording of any entries
- 18 in 2022 other than automatic downloads from the bank
- 19 transactions. So, they were -- 20 -- 2021 was at -- was
- 20 incomplete and had not -- was not able to produce any
- 21 financial statements of meaning, and 2022 was untouched.
- 22 Q Were you able to find typical accounting reports on
- your entry in as CRO?
- 24 A No.
- 25 Q So, balance sheets, income statements, there were no

- 1 current --
- 2 A There were no financial reports that I could -- there
- 3 were no financial reports at all, that had ever been
- 4 produced in at least the last 18 months.
- 5 Q What, at the time that you became CRO, what was the
- 6 Debtor's business relationship with PQPR Holdings, Limited?
- 7 And I'll just call it PQPR.
- 8 A At the time I became CRO, PQPR was facilitating the
- 9 purchase of inventory by FSS. In addition, PQPR was
- 10 purchasing and selling its own inventory and FSS was selling
- 11 PQPR inventory as well.
- 12 Q And who to your knowledge owns PQPR?
- 13 A Carol and David Jones, who are Mr. Alex Jones' parents.
- 14 And in -- through an intermediary entity, Mr. Alex Jones
- 15 himself owns. So, about -- the -- turns out about 80 -- 72
- 16 percent of the interest is indirectly owned by Mr. Alex
- 17 Jones, and the 18 percent balance -- if that's right -- 28
- 18 percent balance, is owned by Carol and David Jones.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 20 THE COURT: I'm just going to -- I'm going to
- 21 allow it just as his understanding, and not for the truth of
- 22 the matter asserted. All right. It's a -- just testifying
- as his understanding of the corporate structure, and I'll
- 24 allow him to do it.
- 25 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:

- 1 Q So, prior to your joining FSS, what -- how were
- 2 proceeds of inventory sales allocated?
- 3 A I've identified at least two methods. For a period of
- 4 years, it appears PQPR purchased --
- 5 MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, I hate to interrupt.
- 6 (Indiscernible).
- 7 THE COURT: Yeah, I think you -- yeah, I'm going
- 8 to sustain that objection. Well, maybe you can ask a few
- 9 more background questions there.
- 10 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 11 Q Sure. Have you reviewed the historical operations
- 12 between the Debtor and PQPR?
- 13 A Yes.
- 14 Q And what is your understanding of the allocation of
- proceeds between PQPR and FSS from inventory sales?
- 16 A Up to some date in 2021, which I don't recall the exact
- 17 date, I think it was in November, PQPR purchased inventory
- 18 at the request of FSS. It then marked up that inventory and
- 19 sold it to FSS, which then marked up the inventory for sale
- 20 to the public.
- 21 MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 22 THE COURT: I'm going to let you -- I'm going to
- just allow it just as his understanding of what it is, I'm
- 24 going to let you explore though -- the door's open. I'm
- 25 going to let you explore, sir, where he gained that

- 1 information.
- 2 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 3 Q And based on your review of the books, and your
- 4 discussions with -- well, your review of the books and
- 5 records and contracts that you've seen, how did that
- 6 relationship change? You said that up until November of
- 7 2021 --
- 8 A Yeah, it changed on -- I believe it was November 2021,
- 9 to where the -- as opposed to marking up and selling
- 10 inventory to FSS, they entered into -- the arrangement
- 11 changed to where FSS would sell the unmarked inventory and
- receive 20 percent of the proceeds, and 80 percent of the
- 13 proceeds would be paid to PQPR.
- 14 Q How does the Debtor -- or how, I guess, how does the
- 15 Debtor effectuate sales transactions?
- 16 A It's almost all over the internet.
- 17 Q So --
- 18 A Credit card charges by the -- through the internet.
- 19 Q And, what did the Debtor pay for credit card
- 20 processing, prior to your involvement?
- 21 A Prior to my involvement, it was paying in total about
- 22 14.5 to 14.9 percent. Four point -- well, there was 10
- 23 percent going to a facilitator, if you will, and the balance
- of that 14.9, 14.8, whatever it was, goes to the actual
- 25 credit card processor.

- 1 Q Why was the Debtor paying such a high rate?
- 2 A Because it needed to -- they had been de-platformed and
- 3 had lost its credit card processor, so the facilitator was
- 4 brought in as an intermediary to receive the proceeds from
- 5 the credit card processor, and to be in fact the face that
- 6 the Fed credit card processor saw, and it then distributes
- 7 the money, the funds, to PQPR and FSS.
- 8 Q How were sales fulfilled, and what do you understand
- 9 when I use the word fulfilled?
- 10 A Yeah, what do I understand, you mean?
- 11 Q Yes, yes.
- 12 A Yes, well, fulfillment was and to me is once the
- 13 customer places an order, that someone has to go pull
- 14 merchandise out of the warehouse, package it, box it, put
- postage or whatever you'd use, whether it's UPS, the UPS
- 16 stamp on it, there's -- put a sticker on it, and ship it to
- 17 the customer. So, fulfillment's that process of -- but also
- 18 includes here, warehousing, managing the warehouse with
- 19 product in it, and that -- that is -- from when it's
- 20 received to the warehouse to when it's shipped to the
- 21 customers is fulfillment.
- 22 Q And who employed the individuals that were doing
- 23 fulfillment prior to you becoming CRO?
- 24 A FSS employed -- well, FSS employed them for a period of
- 25 time, and then they were transferred -- excuse me. FSS uses

- 1 ADP for its payroll. These employees were on that payroll.
- 2 Subsequently, they're then charging the fulfillment payroll
- 3 to PQPR, although they stayed -- still stayed on -- on the
- 4 FSS ADP payroll account.
- 5 Q Let's turn and talk about what's happened since you
- 6 became the CRO. Can you tell the Court where the Debtors
- 7 stands in its accounting records currently?
- 8 A Well, we've closed through May 2022, those were
- 9 included -- those financials were included in the material
- 10 we filed in connection with the bankruptcy. The -- June,
- 11 we've gotten all the transactions in, we have to go back and
- do closing review and make sure that we've -- well, one
- thing we did and critical, we got the bank accounts
- 14 reconciled. I forgot to mention, there'd never been a bank
- 15 -- there hadn't been a bank account reconciliation we could
- 16 find, so we reconciled the bank accounts through May. I
- 17 believe July's are done also.
- 18 So, we're current, we've produced financial statements,
- 19 we have not yet started working on we've -- going down and
- 20 digging up, producing managing accounting statements, but
- 21 we've got the primary financials done.
- 22 Q Okay. And who is responsible, primarily responsible
- for maintenance of the accounting records for FSS?
- 24 A Right now it's -- you mentioned Mr. Schultz, as I hired
- 25 Mr. -- we hired -- FSS hired Mr. Schultz to come in and take

- 1 over as business manager. But the actual
- 2 bookkeeping/accounting work is being taken over by -- so, of
- 3 my low -- my personnel, my bookkeeping personnel, until we
- 4 get a bookkeeping service in place there. So, the
- 5 accounting was handled by, essentially us through -- as FA's
- 6 and by the business manager.
- 7 Q And are you familiar with Mr. Schultz's accounting
- 8 qualifications?
- 9 A Yes.
- 10 Q And what are they?
- 11 A He has a bachelor's degree in accounting from
- 12 University of Houston. He served as a CFO -- I mean, not
- immediately, but through a period of years, and most
- recently, CFO, and then CEO of companies, so he's very
- 15 knowledgeable of that -- accounting and financial reporting
- 16 aspects.
- 17 Q Earlier you talked about prior relationship with PQPR,
- 18 has it changed?
- 19 A Yes. The entered -- FSS and PQPR entered a new
- 20 agreement under which sharing ratios changed, where FSS
- 21 inventory -- FSS gets 90 percent of the proceeds from the
- 22 sale of it, PQPR gets 10 percent, and inventory that is
- 23 acquired by PQPR for its own account, they -- and if it's
- sold, it's 80 percent of that goes to PQPR, and 20 percent
- 25 goes to FSS.

- 1 Q And in the process of changing that relationship, what
- 2 was done regarding the credit card processing costs?
- 3 A I -- one of my -- I insisted that that be reduced, and
- 4 it was negotiated down to four percent.
- 5 Q So four plus the 4.9 charged --
- 6 A Correct.
- 7 Q -- by the banks.
- 8 A Yeah, this is for the intermediary, four percent, and
- 9 then the 4.9, is their regular bank processing charge. And
- 10 that, by the way, varies by the type of credit cards used.
- 11 Q Turn to Exhibit 8, please. Tell the Court what that
- 12 is.
- 13 A This is the Forbearance Agreement entered into on July
- 14 10th of 2022.
- 15 Q And were you involved in negotiation and drafting of
- 16 this document?
- 17 A Negotiating the document and reviewing the draft, yes.
- 18 Q And is this a true and correct copy of the Forbearance
- 19 Agreement entered into between the parties?
- 20 A Yes, it is.
- 21 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I would offer Exhibit
- 22 8 into evidence.
- THE COURT: Any objection? It's admitted. 26-8
- 24 is admitted.
- 25 (Exhibit 8 received into evidence)

- 1 MR. BATTAGLIA: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 2 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 3 Q Have there been any changes in the manner in which
- 4 fulfillment of product sales is handled?
- 5 A Yes.
- 6 Q What are those changes?
- 7 A A significant one was prior to filing bankruptcy, we
- 8 engaged a third-party fulfillment service to take over
- 9 fulfillment for FSS's and PQPR's products, and FSS's
- 10 products.
- 11 Q Who employs the individuals who actually pull product
- 12 and ship it?
- 13 A The fulfillment service we hired.
- 14 Q And how do you pay fulfillment? Is it a flat rate per
- month, or what's the term?
- 16 A It's a flat rate per shipment.
- 17 Q And overall, shifting to this vehicle, what's the
- 18 effect on the Debtor's expenses?
- 19 A It -- based on my analysis, it should be a push in the
- 20 sense that there should not be much of a net increase, if
- 21 any, and cost -- of the actual cost, the fulfillment should
- 22 be -- improve our efficiency though, because that would be
- 23 not something that we have to manage and worry about.
- 24 Q And would that answer change if volumes increased
- 25 significantly?

- 1 A No, it should not.
- 2 Q Let's talk about --
- 3 A Let me stop. It may actually it probably -- if volumes
- 4 increase, our cost of fulfillment per dollar may actually go
- 5 down, could go down.
- 6 Q I want to talk about the PQPR debt now. As the Chief
- 7 Restructuring Officer, do you control the business records
- 8 of FSS?
- 9 A Yes.
- 10 Q And are you familiar with the business records of FSS?
- 11 A Yes.
- 12 Q And the manner in which they're maintained?
- 13 A Yes.
- 14 Q Do you recognize Exhibit 4?
- 15 A Yes.
- 16 Q What is it?
- 17 A The promissory note dated August 13th, 2020 between
- 18 Free Speech Systems, LLC and PQPR Holdings Limited, LLC.
- 19 Q Is this a true and correct copy of the promissory note
- 20 that is within the business records of the Debtor?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, (indiscernible).
- Hearsay. (Indiscernible) prove this up. (Indiscernible)
- and any further testimony (indiscernible).
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, if I may respond?
- THE COURT: Yes, please.

- 1 MR. BATTAGLIA: It's an absurd suggestion that a
- 2 custodian is ineligible to testify to the authenticity of a
- 3 business record, and that what one must do is find someone
- 4 who is employed by the Debtor as the custodian back at the
- 5 time the document was originated. There is no requirement
- 6 that a party -- that a custodian be a signatory to every
- 7 document, that's equally an absurd evidentiary requirement.
- 8 There's no way business records would ever come in if those
- 9 requirements were required.
- 10 MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- MR. BATTAGLIA: He can authenticate a business
- 12 record, which is what he's done. And legal documents are
- business records, just as accounting records are, and any
- 14 other document within the control of an entity of a party.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 16 THE COURT: I'm going to admit it as a business
- 17 record. I think custodian doesn't need -- just that the
- 18 reports that are -- it just has to be a circumstantial
- 19 guarantee of trustworthiness of the document, and it can be
- 20 brought in by someone who was just a custodian, and he's the
- 21 CRO. The question that I have for you, Mr. Schwartz, is
- 22 when did you first view this -- have you ever viewed this
- 23 document before today?
- THE WITNESS: Oh yes, I have.
- THE COURT: When did you view this document for

- 1 the first time? Do you recall what month?
- THE WITNESS: I would have -- June of this year.
- 3 THE COURT: Okay.
- 4 THE WITNESS: I would say early June. I'd have to
- 5 look back at my time record so you can tell (indiscernible).
- THE COURT: No, it's one and the same. I'll admit
- 7 it. It's --
- 8 (Exhibit 4 received into evidence)
- 9 MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, (indiscernible).
- 10 THE COURT: I'll let you take him up on cross.
- 11 I'm going to let you take him up on cross.
- 12 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 13 Q Can you turn to Exhibit 5, please? Can you tell the
- 14 Court what that is?
- 15 A This is a security agreement entered into between PKR
- 16 Holdings and FSS, dated August 2020.
- 17 Q That's your --
- 18 A Yes, I'm sorry.
- 19 Q Sorry. And have you seen this document before?
- 20 A Yes.
- 21 Q Would it be true you saw it at or about the same time
- you saw the prior exhibit?
- 23 A Yes.
- Q Does this appear to be a true and correct copy of the
- 25 document that is maintained within the business records of

- 1 Free Speech Systems?
- 2 A Yes.
- 3 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I would offer Exhibit
- 4 5.
- 5 MR. BRIMMAGE: Objection.
- 6 THE COURT: Yeah, I understand. I'm going to
- 7 admit it as a business record, but -- and I know you're
- 8 going to have questions for -- and I'm going to let you ask
- 9 those questions about the scope of his knowledge of it, this
- 10 document, and questions about it. It's in evidence, so you
- 11 get to ask questions about it, and it's relevant to the cash
- 12 collateral motion and critical vendors. So, you may
- 13 proceed, counsel.
- 14 (Exhibit 5 received into evidence)
- 15 MR. BATTAGLIA: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 16 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 17 Q Could you turn to Exhibit 6, please?
- 18 A Yes, sir.
- 19 Q And can you tell the Court what that is?
- 20 A This is another promissory note that's been dated
- 21 November 10th, 2021 between Free Speech Systems and PQPR
- Holdings in the amount of 25,300,000.
- 23 Q And does that -- have you seen this document on or
- about the same time as you responded to the preceding
- 25 documents?

- 1 A Yes.
- 2 Q And does this appear to be a true and correct copy of
- 3 that promissory note that is within the business records of
- 4 the Debtor?
- 5 A Yes, it is.
- 6 MR. BATTAGLIA: Offer Exhibit 6.
- 7 MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 8 THE COURT: Understood, overruled. It's admitted.
- 9 (Exhibit 6 received into evidence)
- 10 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 11 Q Can you turn to Exhibit 7, please? Can you tell the
- 12 Court what that is?
- 13 A This is a copy of UCC financing statement, November
- 14 18th of 2020 for --
- 15 Q And was this -- did you see this document for the first
- 16 time about the same time as the preceding documents?
- 17 A Yes.
- 18 Q And is this document maintained as a business record in
- 19 the Debtor's files and records?
- 20 A Yes.
- 21 Q Does this appear to be a true and correct copy of the
- 22 UCC 1 financing statement?
- 23 A Yes.
- Q Does it bear a filing number with the Secretary of
- 25 State's office?

- 1 A Yes, it does.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Offer Exhibit 7.
- 3 THE COURT: Any objection? It's admitted.
- 4 (Exhibit 7 received into evidence)
- 5 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 6 Q If you would turn to Exhibit 9 and keep your finger on
- 7 Exhibit 10.
- 8 A Yes, sir.
- 9 Q Okay, do you recognize Exhibit 9?
- 10 A Yes.
- 11 Q What is it?
- 12 A This is a copy of the 13-week cash flow forecast that I
- 13 had prepared for Free Speech Systems.
- 14 Q Now, we're here today on an interim motion, can you
- turn to Exhibit 10 please, and keep your finger on 9?
- 16 A Yes, sir.
- 17 Q What is that?
- 18 A Exhibit 10 is a blow up of the first three weeks of the
- 19 cash flow forecast on Exhibit 9.
- 20 Q They're identical in terms of the numbers displayed for
- 21 the three-week period, yes? Go back to 9. Would you tell
- the Court generally what authority you're seeking today, to
- use cash collateral today? What do you want to pay?
- 24 A The bills.
- 25 Q A little more detail.

- 1 A The bills and the cost of operating the Debtor.
- 2 Q Payroll?
- 3 A Payroll, lights, electricity, a lot of
- 4 telecommunications or internet-related vendors who provide
- 5 the backbone for the telemarketing and the production or --
- of the show, if you will.
- 7 Q What about product cost?
- 8 A There's some product cost in here.
- 9 Q There's one entry in here of a \$250,000 proposed
- 10 payment to PQPR. Can you tell the Court what that's for?
- 11 A Yes, PQPR advanced \$750,000 towards the purchase of
- 12 inventory --
- 13 Q Advanced to who?
- 14 A Advanced to FSS towards the purchase of merchandise
- 15 inventory.
- 16 Q Did they advance to FSS or to the supplier?
- 17 A The money was paid to a supplier as part of a million-
- 18 and-a-half-dollar prepayment that was made to -- in order --
- 19 to order inventory from that supplier.
- 20 Q Why is it advantageous to pay to acquire -- and there's
- 21 two installments to pay for inventory, are there not?
- 22 A Well, there are --
- 23 Q PQPR inventory, I'm sorry.
- 24 A Now, I'm confused.
- 25 Q Okay. So, there's a \$250,000 payment --

- 1 A Oh, yes. There's --
- 2 Q -- included in the budget.
- 3 A There's \$250,000, and there's subsequently a \$500,000
- 4 payment in the budget to repay PQPR for that \$750,000.
- 5 Q Why is it advantageous for FSS to acquire that
- 6 inventory that PQPR is purchasing?
- 7 A Because PQPR essentially was out of -- not PQPR. FSS
- 8 was out of inventory essentially, of any -- of that was
- 9 high-value and had a high marketability to it. And that had
- 10 to be replaced in order to make this plan work and make the
- 11 company work. So.
- 12 Q What does the Debtor get if its PQPR products sold
- through the Debtor's sales channel?
- 14 A Well, this is -- this -- well, I mean, it depends on
- 15 what -- which way you look at this.
- 16 Q If you didn't buy it.
- 17 A If we didn't buy it, that PQ -- wait a minute.
- 18 Q If FSS did not pay this \$250,000, what would this --
- 19 how would the sales proceeds be allocated?
- 20 A 80 percent PQPR, 20 percent Debtor.
- 21 Q How are they allocated if you're allowed to purchase
- the inventory from PQPR?
- 23 A 10 percent PQPR, 90 percent Debtor.
- 24 Q And what's the markup on products of the type that are
- 25 being purchased?

- 1 A 300 to 400 percent.
- 2 Q In your business judgment, is it better to pay the 250
- 3 or not pay the 250 to PQPR?
- 4 A It's better to pay the 250.
- 5 Q So, in coming up with these projections, can you
- 6 describe for the Court a little bit what your basic
- 7 assumptions are?
- 8 A The inventories that we -- that were acquired, and that
- 9 are being rolled into the sales, they're being shipped in at
- intervals as they're produced. We had a one shipment about
- 11 two weeks before filing, three weeks before filing. We had
- 12 a second shipment within a -- the week before filing. As
- 13 those products come into the warehouse, Alex Jones starts
- 14 pushing them on the shelf, and we can see a marked increase
- in daily sales, we get daily sales reports.
- 16 And so, what we did in watch -- and I did in watching
- 17 these, and one of the things I asked for was give me time to
- 18 see the impact of these sales. We were able to see a
- 19 various -- an increase, definitely an increase, significant
- 20 increase in daily sales. So, prior to filing, just prior to
- 21 filing, let's just look at the last five business days of
- 22 sales, and that's what we use as our base. As we're -- have
- 23 more product coming in, we're seeing they -- these are
- increasing sales, and they're being attracted to the market.
- 25 And I said, okay, well take that times 125 percent and

- 1 that will be our weekly sales budget, and we should be able
- 2 to accommodate that.
- 3 Q Do you -- would you tell the Court; do you perceive
- 4 that as aggressive or a conservative income budgeting?
- 5 A I see it as conservative. We had -- this was two of
- 6 the six products, which we're still operating with these two
- 7 products. The next one's coming in next week. So, we've
- 8 got a layering effect coming, but -- on this, but it's not
- 9 at all what I consider aggressive. If you ask Mr. Jones,
- 10 his -- he -- and he has the experience, he believes he'll be
- 11 substantially -- these are substantial understatements.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 13 THE COURT: Sustained.
- 14 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 15 Q Can you tell the Court, is there a correlation between
- 16 sales and Mr. Jones' broadcasting, or someone else, or a
- 17 repeat broadcast?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 19 THE COURT: We'll see what he -- let's hear his
- answer.
- 21 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 22 Q Have you examined that to determine whether there's a
- 23 correlation?
- 24 A Have I examined it? I have -- I've had -- there are
- 25 people at FSS that keep track of that information. So --

- 1 Q And have you looked at that information to --
- 2 A Yes.
- 3 0 -- make a determination?
- 4 THE COURT: And I don't think you answered the
- 5 question. Why don't you ask the question again. I don't
- 6 think you actually answered the question.
- 7 MR. BATTAGLIA: I'm not sure I remember precisely
- 8 what the question was, Judge, I'm sorry.
- 9 THE WITNESS: Is there a correlation?
- 10 THE COURT: Yeah, is -- well, is there a
- 11 correlation, and --
- 12 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 13 Q Have you reviewed books and records to see if there's a
- 14 correlation between sales when Mr. Jones' on air or not?
- 15 A Well, I've asked, what is the correlation; and I've
- 16 been told what it is.
- 17 THE COURT: That's -- you're not answering the
- 18 question. The question is, have you reviewed documents to
- 19 determine whether there's a correlation? It's --
- THE WITNESS: I have not received a document at
- 21 this time.
- 22 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 23 Q You have an understanding of whether there's a
- 24 correlation between when Mr. Jones is on the air or not?
- 25 A Yes.

```
1 Q What is that understanding?
```

- 2 MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible) I've been told.
- 3 THE COURT: Yeah. I'm going to -- I guess the
- 4 question that would then follow is what is your
- 5 understanding based on? And that's going to then inform
- 6 what your answer will be. You said you had -- you developed
- 7 an understanding of it. You haven't reviewed a document,
- 8 but you've developed an understanding. What is that
- 9 understanding based on?
- 10 THE WITNESS: The person in charge of e-commerce
- 11 which track -- and he -- one of the things he does is he
- tracks daily sales of product and tracks hours of all people
- on the air, but particularly, he'll actually focus on Alex
- Jones. And when Alex Jones is not on the air, we see a 30 -
- we could see a 30 percent drop in sales.
- 16 THE COURT: Yeah, but what --
- 17 THE WITNESS: That's what he's --
- THE COURT: You're saying we.
- 19 THE WITNESS: (Indiscernible), sorry, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: No, no, I mean we as in -- you
- 21 said you haven't reviewed a document, so what's that based
- on? That 30 percent? Is that based on something someone
- 23 told you?
- THE WITNESS: Correct, that's based on Mr. Roddy's
- 25 data that he maintains.

- 1 THE COURT: Have you reviewed that data?
- THE WITNESS: I -- no, I've actually been tied up
- 3 getting ready for this hearing.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay. I'm going to sustain the
- 5 objection.
- 6 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 7 Q If you are not authorized to use cash collateral today,
- 8 what's the -- going to be the effect on the Debtor's
- 9 business?
- 10 A As I think I mentioned earlier, we have about 800,000
- of cash that is not cash collateral, so we can pay our bills
- 12 this first week it looks -- I believe. We could pay a --
- most of our bills this first week, not all of them.
- 14 Q And if you don't pay your bills, what's going to happen
- 15 to the Debtor?
- 16 A It depends on which ones we don't pay, but it's going
- 17 to be a -- if we can't pay critical -- the critical vendors,
- 18 then we will be shut down.
- 19 Q Well, let's turn and talk about critical vendors.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, (indiscernible).
- 21 THE COURT: That's just this -- I'm going to --
- 22 I'm just going to (indiscernible) it -- that wasn't based on
- any evidence, I think he's going to have to testify as to
- 24 why, give me a little bit more as to why. But he's allowed
- 25 to say what he thinks. Why he thinks that I think is

- 1 probably the more relevant question, and I think we'll get
- 2 there. I think that's where Mr. Battaglia is going anyway.
- 3 MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, actually I was going to turn
- 4 to critical vendors, they're very related, but I'll just ask
- 5 that question now and put it to rest.
- 6 THE COURT: Well --
- 7 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 8 Q Why do you think that it would shut the business down?
- 9 A Well, if we can't broadcast, we can't sell. So, if we
- 10 lose a vendor who's critical to our ability to broadcast, if
- 11 we can't operate our e-commerce platform, we can't sell,
- 12 even if we could broadcast. If we can't fulfill orders,
- then we're not going to be able to fulfill what we've been
- 14 paid for, and those revenues have to go back to those --
- 15 will have to go back to those customers. So, it's -- and
- 16 all of these are -- we're, you know, the company's in a
- 17 situation right now where there's not a lot of breathing
- 18 room.
- 19 Q Let's pick an example, it's one of the critical
- 20 vendors. Do you know who Cloudflare Inc. is?
- 21 A I have a bit of knowledge about Cloudflare, yes.
- 22 Q What do they do?
- 23 A They're part of our e-commerce platforming.
- 24 Q And they provide security for purchasers, right?
- 25 A Right.

- 1 Q And for transactions over the internet?
- 2 A Right.
- 3 Q What happens if Cloudflare does not continue providing
- 4 services?
- 5 A We're out of business. We're shut down. We're not out
- of business, we're shut down until we can find a
- 7 replacement, if we can find one.
- 8 Q There are other vendors who are identified as
- 9 providing, I'm going to call it internet access, I'm not a
- 10 troglodyte, but I'm only marginally above that, but let's
- 11 say contact to content users, you know who I'm talking
- 12 about, internet providers, satellite providers, and the
- 13 like. What happens if the Debtor is unable to pay those?
- 14 A The same thing, we're shut off. We can't -- if you
- don't have access to the satellite, you can't broadcast.
- 16 Q What happens if the Debtor's unable to pay its
- 17 employees?
- 18 A Well, I suspect that would be, it was a big issue with
- 19 the ability to keep going if we don't have any employees.
- 20 Q If you would please turn to Exhibit 11.
- 21 THE COURT: Mr. Battaglia, you were talking about
- 22 critical vendors, and then you talked about employees.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I was just using the
- 24 critical vendors as an example of some of the uses of cash
- 25 collateral. Obviously, they're critical vendors as well,

- 1 and I'll get to the critical vendors here.
- 2 THE COURT: Okay. But --
- 3 MR. BATTAGLIA: Separately.
- 4 THE COURT: -- are the employees viewed as
- 5 critical vendors?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: No, sir, but they're being paid
- 7 under the cash collateral budget.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay. Okay.
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: And that was my point.
- 10 THE COURT: I just wanted to make sure that we
- 11 were clear.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, sir.
- 13 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 14 Q You got Exhibit 11 in front of you?
- 15 A Yes, I do.
- 16 Q And do you recognize this document?
- 17 A Yes, I do.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, this is attached to
- 19 the motion and/or order that were filed requesting the
- 20 authority to pay critical vendors.
- 21 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 22 Q Is this a true and correct copy of the list of vendors
- 23 that you proposed to have authority to pay under the
- 24 critical vendor motion?
- 25 A Yes, it is.

- 1 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I would offer Exhibit
- 2 11 into evidence.
- 3 THE COURT: Any objection?
- 4 MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 5 THE COURT: Okay. It show for -- what truth of
- 6 the matter is asserted, it is a -- I can just admit it -- or
- 7 I'll accept it for the purpose of these are the -- that you
- 8 seek to pay. And those are the amounts that you believe
- 9 that you need to pay them.
- 10 (Exhibit 11 received into evidence)
- MR. BATTAGLIA: That's fine, Your Honor.
- 12 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 13 Q So, there's a list of, I see 20 vendors here. I want
- 14 to talk, first of all, generally about FSS's ability to
- 15 identify and contract with suppliers of goods and services.
- 16 Generally, in -- do you have an understanding as to whether
- 17 or not it's easy for this Debtor to replace vendors?
- 18 A Yes.
- 19 Q What is that understanding?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 21 THE COURT: I don't know. Overrule it to the
- 22 extent of -- I want to hear it, how do you? You can answer
- 23 the question.
- 24 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 25 A Yes, I do.

- 1 Q What is that understanding?
- 2 A It can be very difficult. The -- starting around, I
- 3 think 2018, but -- today, I'd say today, if we lose a
- 4 vendor, it can be hard to find a replacement vendor. Most
- 5 recent examples I'm aware of are the impact on the bank card
- 6 processing, where we ended up having to get an intermediary
- 7 vendor, if you will, to shield the processor from our
- 8 identity, if you will. The -- (indiscernible) are unable to
- 9 find a bank to bank with, going from one of the big
- international banks to a small rural, Texas State bank.
- Even an issue of me trying to transfer our banking to
- 12 Access, which is a major bank on the east coast. It's
- actually a savings institution, does a lot of work in the
- 14 bankruptcy field. And I wanted to move our banking there
- prior to filing so that we could easily just transition
- 16 right into the DIP accounts without changing anything. And
- 17 they concluded they would not do it per the bankruptcy
- 18 without an order from the Bankruptcy Court, and I could not
- 19 a -- they would not open the banking. And they require that
- I be the single signatory, period.
- 21 Q Have you had experience attempting to replace the
- 22 controller position or bookkeeper position?
- 23 A Yes, it has been very hard.
- 24 Q Why?
- 25 A The company's located in Austin, Texas. And they've

- 1 had real trouble with finding companies who would be willing
- 2 to be associated with FSS in Austin, Texas. And finding
- 3 somebody (indiscernible) accept having an FSS on their
- 4 resume. We just lost one employee, he's coming back as a
- 5 consultant, contract employee. He did not want FS -- he
- 6 wanted to get FSS off his resume.
- 7 Q So, understanding that there's -- due to Alex Jones'
- 8 notoriety, there are limitations on the pool of suppliers of
- 9 goods and services; is that a fair statement?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 11 THE COURT: Sustained.
- 12 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 13 Q What is your understanding about the effect of Alex
- Jones' notoriety on the ability to attract alternate
- suppliers of goods and services?
- 16 A It makes it difficult.
- 17 THE COURT: Can I tell you on the critical vendor,
- 18 and for my purposes, Mr. Battaglia, I -- maybe you can focus
- on -- I'm say, (indiscernible) to go into this question for
- 20 me, Mr. Battaglia, maybe I can ask the witness, but there
- 21 are three insurance providers, there's -- right? There's a
- 22 -- there are three insurance providers here. Someone who
- does trash service, and someone that does the alarm service.
- 24 But I don't think you need to focus on those. I mean,
- 25 unless -- but you tell me the insurance was all paid up, so

- what is this insurance?
- 2 MR. BATTAGLIA: I think they are periodic
- 3 installments, Your Honor, based on --
- 4 THE COURT: Okay.
- 5 MR. BATTAGLIA: -- the size of these.
- 6 THE COURT: Okay. All right.
- 7 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I'll -- and I'll focus
- 8 on the larger ones, and --
- 9 THE COURT: No, I just, to me -- I can --
- 10 (indiscernible) can object if they want, but I don't think
- 11 they will. I suspect they're more focused on the analysis
- 12 that went into creating this list. But if you're telling --
- 13 yeah, the Debtor wants insurance, and maybe that's the
- 14 better answer for that. And you've got to maintain
- insurance. And you can tell me why you need to maintain the
- insurance, and that will probably get me over the hump on
- 17 those. But maybe you can ask questions. I think you've
- 18 already touched on Cloudflare, but maybe you can talk a
- 19 little bit about what Amazon Web Services does and the
- 20 security folks.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, sir.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- 23 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 24 O If you'll look at Exhibit 11, and I'll just kind of run
- 25 down and focus on some of the more substantial -- what does

- 1 Amazon Web Services provide?
- 2 A They do what it says, they provide our web services.
- 3 Amazon has a huge commercial web service operation they
- 4 developed for their own internal use for selling a product,
- 5 and which they now make available to third-parties.
- 6 Q Yeah. How important is that to Debtor's ongoing
- 7 operation, to maintain that relationship?
- 8 A Again, it's critical, it's another component to get to
- 9 the -- get up -- get to the customers is having access to
- 10 commercial web services.
- 11 Q ATXHD is a satellite uplink why are they critical to
- 12 the Debtor's business?
- 13 A Again, to broadcast across United States is done by
- 14 satellite.
- 15 Q And what happens if they terminate services?
- 16 A We won't be broadcasting across the United States until
- 17 we find an alternative.
- 18 Q Austin Security and Investigation is \$28,000. Why is
- 19 security vital to this Debtor?
- 20 A Security's vital because the company and Mr. Jones are
- 21 extremely in the public eye, and they are extremely
- 22 controversial. So, we have -- or FSS has armed security 24
- hours a day, seven days a week in their facilities.
- 24 THE COURT: Is this armed security in the
- 25 building?

- 1 THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- 3 THE WITNESS: And the buildings, there's no names
- 4 on the buildings.
- 5 THE COURT: Okay.
- THE WITNESS: When you drive by you don't know
- 7 what's in there.
- 8 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 9 Q Cloudflare you've touched upon, so let's move to the
- 10 next largest one. Getty Images, Inc., you -- tell the Court
- 11 what that's for?
- 12 A Getty Images is a major supplier. Think about any
- 13 program, talk show, whatever you've seen on television,
- 14 they'll bring up pictures of this, that, or the other. They
- 15 get it from Getty, so it's for content for the show. At
- 16 least, the shows are -- if you haven't watched one, are
- 17 operated as talk shows. So, images, clips, et cetera are
- 18 all a very important part of the production.
- 19 Q Hay Vision Network Video. What do they do?
- 20 A This is, again, I've moved a little bit up the
- 21 technical ladder of streaming bandwidth, which I really
- 22 didn't know anything about, but I know a little bit more
- 23 now. But essentially, having the bandwidth to push out. If
- 24 you think about streaming video and it stops and starts and
- 25 stops and starts, well, the bigger the bandwidth you get,

- 1 the better that experience is. So, that provides the
- 2 ability to stream a lot of gigabytes of visuals and sound
- 3 out to the market.
- 4 Q And if the Debtor didn't have that added bandwidth,
- 5 what effect would it have on the experience?
- 6 A It would again, the shows would be absolutely
- 7 unwatchable.
- 8 Q With respect to the smaller dollar items in here, are
- 9 each of them, to your opinion, vital to the continued
- 10 operations of the Debtor?
- 11 A Yes.
- 12 Q With respect to the insurance, can you give the Court a
- 13 flavor as to why those are one of the relatively minor, but
- 14 -- let's see towards the bottom, the Hartford, and
- 15 Travelers, I think there's two.
- 16 A Hartford, Travelers, and then there's the Frost. Just,
- 17 you know, this capacity of having insurance for the property
- 18 and casualty insurance on the assets. There is a tremendous
- 19 investment in -- there are four studios onsite and the
- technology in each one of those is quite large and
- 21 expensive. There's a lot of dollars there to be insured and
- 22 protected. If something happens, a fire in the building,
- whatever, that's a lot of assets we've got to protect.
- Q Now, are you specifically asking the Court to allow you
- 25 to pay these, or order you to pay these amounts?

- 1 A No.
- 2 Q What are you asking for?
- 3 A I'm asking to be able to pay up to these amounts.
- 4 Q So, for example, I see Amazon Web Services at \$77,000.
- 5 It's unusual to have a flat number like that. What is the
- 6 basis for that?
- 7 A These were -- what we did was go back and look at the
- 8 last three or four months and developed an average.
- 9 (Indiscernible), I suspect the average got rounded to
- 10 77,000.
- 11 MR. BRIMMAGE: Objection, testifying, speculating.
- 12 THE COURT: I'll sustain that objection.
- 13 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 14 Q Is it fair to assume that perhaps you don't have the
- invoice yet for pre-petition services from Amazon Web
- 16 Services?
- 17 MR. BRIMMAGE: Objection, leading.
- 18 THE COURT: Sustained.
- 19 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 20 Q What information have you received about the pre-
- 21 petition amounts owed to Amazon Web Services to this date?
- 22 A I have not received a bill yet, so I don't know.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, may I have a minute
- consult with my co-counsel?
- 25 THE COURT: Absolutely.

- 1 MR. BATTAGLIA: Thank you.
- 2 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 3 Q What conditions are imposed on the vendors if you pay
- 4 them under this -- if the Court grants the relief requested?
- 5 What do they have to do?
- 6 A Continue to provide service.
- 7 Q On what terms?
- 8 A Normal. Their normal terms we've been operating under
- 9 pre-bankruptcy.
- 10 Q And if they don't?
- 11 A If they don't?
- 12 Q The order allows you to claw back --
- 13 A Yeah, I can claw back but I mean from a business
- 14 standpoint --
- 15 MR. BATTAGLIA: One more moment. Pass the
- 16 witness, Your Honor
- 17 THE COURT: Okay.
- 18 MR. BATTAGLIA: I don't know when it would be
- 19 appropriate. I think Mr. Schwartz is drying out there.
- THE COURT: Yeah, I was just going to ask folks.
- 21 I want to be respectful of -- I know folks need to -- may
- 22 need to eat, and I want to be respectful of that. Does it
- 23 make sense to break now, come back, I don't know, 45
- 24 minutes, and then come back and pick up? Okay. Why don't
- 25 we come back on the record at 1:15.

- 1 Mr. Schwartz, I would remind you that you're still
- 2 under oath so you're not able to talk to anyone about your
- 3 testimony.
- 4 So, we will continue. We'll break for lunch and
- 5 come back at 1:15. I am going to keep Go to Meeting open.
- 6 I'm going to hang up the line, and then we will come back on
- 7 the line -- I think we will open up the line about 10
- 8 minutes before we start. So, it will be sometime between
- 9 1:00 and 1:05, but I'll make sure if anyone's dialed in,
- 10 that you'll be able to hear everything. But we'll hang up
- 11 the line and I'll keep Go to Meeting open for now. Okay?
- 12 Thank you.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 14 (Off the record)
- 15 CLERK: All rise. Please be seated.
- 16 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, is it okay if I have
- 17 this?
- 18 THE COURT: Absolutely.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Thank you.
- 20 THE COURT: Okay. This is Judge Lopez. The time
- 21 is 1:22, back on the record in Free Speech. Let me just --
- I think we're going to turn to the cross-examination at this
- 23 time.
- 24 Mr. Schwartz, I remind you that you're still under
- 25 oath. Okay?

- 1 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Moshenberg.
- 3 MR. MOSHENBERG: Yes, Your Honor. If it's all
- 4 right with the Court, I'm going to be cross-examining Mr.
- 5 Schwartz on behalf of the Texas Plaintiffs and Mr. Brimmage
- 6 will be cross-examining Mr. Schwartz on behalf of the
- 7 Connecticut Plaintiffs, Your Honor.
- 8 THE COURT: No problem.
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I understand Mr.
- 10 Brimmage represents both of them. I mean, I don't --
- 11 there's no sense in having the same party taking multiple
- 12 shots here.
- 13 THE COURT: Well, they're -- they both filed a
- 14 joint objection. So, I'm going to give both of them an
- opportunity for cross. If I do see overlap, I will -- so.
- 16 Go for it.
- 17 MR. MOSHENBERG: Fair enough, thank you.
- 18 THE COURT: They filed a joint objection, but they
- 19 are different. They've always been different from the very
- 20 beginning.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, but Mr. Brimmage represents
- 22 both.
- THE COURT: He does, he does. He's picking today.
- Let's just see where it goes. All your rights are
- 25 preserved. If it starts to get a little out of hand, I'll

- 1 handle it.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Your Honor, I'm going to Austin
- 3 later to attend the trial happening in Austin, so I have
- 4 every incentive to get out of here as soon as we can.
- 5 THE COURT: I don't, so take your time.
- 6 MR. MOSHENBERG: Fair enough. Thank you, Your
- 7 Honor.
- 8 THE COURT: Let me ask you this, in terms of
- 9 exhibits, how do you intend to show the witness? Do you
- 10 have --
- MR. MOSHENBERG: We do have an exhibit list, Your
- 12 Honor. We're going to pull them up, as --
- 13 THE COURT: Well, let me ask it before you begin.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Yes, Your Honor.
- 15 THE COURT: Maybe I can then ask the same
- 16 questions. Are you looking to -- by pull them up, is
- 17 someone going to ask me for permission to -- how do you
- 18 intend on doing this, Mr. Martin? Okay. Are you -- do you
- intend to show exhibits out of 28, from Exhibit 28? Docket
- 20 28, I should say.
- Jarrod Martin, where are you? There you are. Mr.
- 22 Martin, I'm going to make you the presenter. Let me make
- 23 you a presenter. Is there -- just before you show anything.
- Let's see, you have a number of exhibits at 28. You just
- 25 want to go through them or are the parties -- is there

- 1 anything the parties can stipulate to now? There may be
- 2 some overlap, right?
- 3 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I'm afraid that this
- 4 was filed while I was in my car on my way here, so I
- 5 actually haven't had an opportunity to look at them.
- 6 THE COURT: Well, let's look at them now. I think
- 7 a lot of this is public, by the way. If you want to, Mr.
- 8 Battaglia, if you want to take a moment, I'll give you a
- 9 moment to just review them. If not, we can just take them
- 10 up one by one.
- I'll give you a few minutes to review. It's a
- 12 first-day hearing, so everybody filed witness and exhibit
- 13 lists late. So, I'm going to -- I will say for the parties
- 14 who are online, in the Go to Meeting feature, if you were to
- 15 hover your mouse around the right side, you'll see a plus
- 16 and minus. And so, depending on the way it's shown on the
- 17 scroll, you'll still be able to zoom in or zoom out to be
- 18 able to view a particular document that is shown on the
- 19 screen.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Your Honor, it may make more
- 21 sense to go one by one as we go because I may not use all
- these exhibits anyway. If the Court is more comfortable
- 23 doing that, I don't mind proceeding that way.
- 24 THE COURT: It's your presentation, counsel, I'll
- 25 let you --

- 2 with the cross and I'll admit what I try to admit and take
- 3 them one by one.
- 4 THE COURT: That works.
- 5 MR. BATTAGLIA: I have no issues with 1, 2, and 3,
- 6 Your Honor.
- 7 MR. MOSHENBERG: Your Honor, I may not try to
- 8 admit those, but it's good to know that there is no
- 9 objection to 1, 2, or 3.
- 10 THE COURT: Well, now it just sounds like we ought
- 11 to just start.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Okay, fair enough.
- 13 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF W. MARC SCHWARTZ
- 14 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 15 Q All right. Mr. Schwartz, you made some declarations in
- 16 this case, correct?
- 17 A I believe I did one.
- 18 Q Okay. And you understand that the statements you made
- in that declaration was under oath?
- 20 A Yes.
- 21 Q And that's the same oath that you're under today,
- 22 correct?
- 23 A Yes.
- 24 Q And you understand that it's important to tell the
- 25 truth in a declaration, correct?

- 1 A Yes.
- 2 Q You agree that it's important to tell the truth period,
- 3 correct?
- 4 A I don't know what you mean by telling the truth period.
- 5 It's important to tell the truth.
- 6 Q Okay. And that's what I'm trying to confirm. You
- 7 agree it's important to tell the truth.
- 8 A I did agree with you.
- 9 Q Okay. You were hired as the CRO in the InfoW
- 10 bankruptcy, correct?
- 11 A Yes.
- 12 Q Do you recall that you spoke at the first day hearing
- 13 for that bankruptcy?
- 14 A I recall I spoke at the first day hearing, yes.
- 15 Q Do you recall that at the time you said you hadn't even
- 16 heard of Alex Jones before being approached to be the CRO?
- 17 A Yes.
- 18 Q That's still the truth?
- 19 A That fact hasn't changed. I still hadn't heard of him
- 20 before then.
- 21 Q Do you recall telling the Court that you don't really
- 22 agree with his views and something to the effect of that you
- 23 put them in the same group as the people who denied the
- landing on the moon?
- 25 A I've missed the first part of it. I don't agree with

- 1 his views?
- 2 0 Sure.
- 3 A I don't necessarily agree with his views.
- 4 Q That's what I was confirming. You don't agree with his
- 5 views, and I think he even said something to the effect of,
- 6 you know, you put him in the same category as the moon
- 7 landing deniers?
- 8 A Correct. I think I said that.
- 9 Q And the point I'm raising here is that you told the
- 10 Court that you did not find Jones to be credible; is that
- 11 right?
- 12 A I have to revisit what I said at that time. I mean it
- 13 was -- I have to see what I said.
- 14 Q Is it your testimony today that you do find Alex Jones
- 15 to be a credible person?
- 16 A Credible, in certain respects, yes.
- 17 Q Okay. The respects relating to this bankruptcy; is
- 18 that what your testimony is?
- 19 A Respect in leading to this bankruptcy?
- 20 Q In respect to this bankruptcy is that your testimony?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor. It's
- 22 overbroad.
- THE WITNESS: Yeah, I'm confused by the question.
- THE COURT: Hold on a second. I'm going to
- 25 sustain that objection. You can ask a different one.

- 1 MR. MOSHENBERG: Okay.
- 2 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 3 Q Well, we'll explore that in a minute. You understand,
- 4 though, that in some contexts, Alex Jones does not tell the
- 5 truth. You understand that, correct?
- 6 A I believe that some people believe he does not tell the
- 7 truth. That's obvious from the from the litigation.
- 8 O Okay. I also want you to answer my question though.
- 9 You understand that in some context, Alex Jones does not
- 10 tell the truth.
- 11 MR. BATTAGLIA: Again, Your Honor, I'm going to
- 12 object. This line of questioning is irrelevant
- 13 (indiscernible) be overbroad.
- 14 THE COURT: What's the relevance of the questions?
- 15 MR. MOSHENBERG: Your Honor, he's the CRO. He's
- 16 relying on the information that the sole owner of the
- 17 company, Alex Jones, is providing him.
- THE COURT: Why don't you ask him if he's relying
- 19 on it?
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Okay.
- 21 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 22 Q Have you relied on any information Alex Jones has
- 23 provided to you directly or through his attorneys?
- 24 A Well, I mean, yes, but it's information I've
- 25 corroborated.

- 1 Q Okay. So, you're relying on information he provided
- 2 you. And what I want to know is do you understand that in
- 3 certain context, Alex Jones does not tell the truth?
- 4 A Like all human beings, including yourself, he does not
- 5 always tell the truth.
- 6 Q Okay. Well, let's talk about an instance where he
- 7 definitely didn't. You understand that Jones and Free
- 8 Speech Systems were determined by two different courts to be
- 9 liable for intentionally lying, for defamation. You
- 10 understand that, correct?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, again, I'm going to
- 12 object. The entire line of questioning is irrelevant to the
- issues before the Court today. This is interim cash
- 14 collateral hearing.
- THE COURT: Why don't you help me with the
- 16 relevance of where you're going, counsel?
- 17 MR. MOSHENBERG: Your Honor, what I want to
- 18 understand right now in a Subchapter 5 context, Your Honor,
- 19 where we have the CRO and we have the information that the
- 20 CRO is given by people who have been already adjudicated by
- 21 several courts to be liars, not just in underlying causes of
- action, but also the abuses of the legal process.
- THE COURT: Okay. I just asked you what the
- 24 relevance is. I know you're trying to sneak stuff in, but -
- 25 -

- 1 MR. MOSHENBERG: It's going to go to the
- 2 credibility. I'm not trying to sneak anything, Your Honor.
- 3 Just to be clear, I'm just going to the credibility of the
- 4 of the witness. That's all I'm trying to get at, Your
- 5 Honor.
- THE COURT: The credibility of this witness?
- 7 MR. MOSHENBERG: Yes, Your Honor.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay. I'll allow a little bit of it
- 9 to some extent, but don't go too far.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: All right, Your Honor.
- 11 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 12 Q Of course, you're not Alex Jones, and I hope that at
- 13 least you'd agree with me that it's important in bankruptcy
- 14 to have transparency, oversight in an investigation. You'd
- 15 agree with that?
- 16 A I believe in bankruptcy, there should be transparency
- for certain. That's why we have oversight. I mean, I've
- 18 got the Court, I've got a Sub 5 Trustee. I'm going to not
- 19 intentionally obfuscate anything.
- 20 Q Now, you've never worked for Free Speech Systems,
- 21 correct?
- 22 A Before this engagement, no.
- 23 Q Okay. And before this engagement, you were never
- 24 contracted by Free Speech Systems in any way?
- 25 A No.

- 1 Q Okay.
- 2 A Not that I'm aware of.
- 3 Q Have you ever been contracted by Alex Jones or PQPR
- 4 before, at all, actually?
- 5 A No. I never knew they existed prior to the first
- 6 bankruptcy.
- 7 Q Now, you -- I want to cover your declaration. Exhibit
- 8 3. (Indiscernible). Now, Mr. Schwartz, can you see that?
- 9 A Yes.
- 10 Q Okay. And that is your declaration, correct?
- 11 A It appears to be, at least the second page -- the first
- 12 page of it.
- 13 Q Okay. And this is your statement under penalty of
- 14 perjury, correct?
- 15 A Correct.
- 16 Q I want to turn to Paragraph 4 for a moment. It says
- 17 "Except as otherwise indicated, all facts as set forth in
- this declaration are based upon my personal knowledge, my
- 19 review of relevant documents, or my opinion based on
- 20 experience, knowledge and information concerning the Debtor.
- 21 If called upon to testify, I would testify competently to
- 22 the facts set forth in this declaration." Did I read that
- 23 correctly?
- 24 A Yes, you did.
- 25 Q What relevant documents did you review when you refer

- 1 to them in Paragraph 4?
- 2 A Thousands of would-be pages if we printed them, out of
- 3 accounting records. Of course, the general ledgers, the
- 4 prior general ledgers, financial statements drawn from those
- 5 general ledgers, contracts. I don't have an inventory of
- 6 those items, but that's generally the types of documents I
- 7 looked at, would have looked at, and I'm sure there are
- 8 numerous others.
- 9 Q Okay.
- 10 A There's some various financial analyses, I remember
- 11 that.
- 12 Q When you say contracts, what contracts did you review?
- 13 A Well, the -- I saw the notes. I saw --
- 14 Q Where those notes something that --
- 15 A I think I saw other contracts. I just don't recall
- 16 them. If I can finish my answer.
- 17 Q Sure. I thought you were done. Those contracts, the
- 18 promissory notes, were that -- was that just something you
- 19 found in the file when you started your investigation or
- were those given to you?
- 21 A They're probably given to me.
- 22 Q They were given to you by the lawyers?
- 23 A No, I don't think so. I -- they were all recorded in
- 24 the books of account. So, I said, okay, I need -- what are
- 25 these? Let me see these. And I believe Mr. Roe gave them

- 1 to me.
- 2 Q Do you find Mr. Roe to be a credible person?
- 3 A I think. Yes, I think it's incredible like all of us,
- 4 we have our weaknesses.
- 5 Q What sort of steps did you take to determine that Mr.
- 6 Roe a credible person?
- 7 A Well, I worked with him for a couple of months in
- 8 connection with the first bankruptcy, so I had an
- 9 opportunity to see him in action, work with him. I found he
- 10 did not try to hide things from me. And I did test him to
- 11 see if he would. He was confident, knows accounting,
- 12 understood accounting, and understood the problems in the
- 13 financial records. So --
- 14 Q Is it fair to say beyond your interactions with him
- over a few weeks, that you didn't do any other vetting of
- 16 him?
- 17 A No, I don't think we did any formal vetting of him.
- 18 Q Okay.
- 19 THE COURT: Just a second. Just a second. I was
- 20 hearing some background noise and it looks like the line got
- 21 unmuted. I'm muting the line again. If anybody wishes to
- 22 be heard at some point, you'll need to hit five star. I
- 23 apologize. I just wanted to make sure that you weren't
- interrupted with background noise.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Thank you, Your Honor. I

- 1 appreciate it.
- 2 Can we look at Exhibit 10, please? Can you scroll
- down a little bit more? I want to make sure Mr. Schwartz
- 4 has a chance to look at it. I'm going to ask him if he's
- 5 ever looked at this document before.
- 6 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 7 Q So, Mr. Schwartz, when you're ready, just let me know
- 8 whether you've ever reviewed it.
- 9 A I don't believe I've seen this before.
- 10 Q Okay. Do you have any reason to doubt that this is the
- 11 default judgment that was entered in the Connecticut
- 12 Plaintiffs' case in Connecticut?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor, asked and
- 14 answered. He said he has never seen it.
- THE COURT: I'll sustain.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Okay.
- 17 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 18 Q My question is do you have any reason to doubt that
- 19 this is the default judgment?
- 20 MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor, same
- 21 objection. How can the witness answer when he said he has
- 22 never it before?
- THE COURT: Yeah. That was sustained.
- 24 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 25 Q This is a publicly filed document granting the default

- 1 judgment against Alex Jones. I'll represent that to you.
- 2 And what I want to look at is Page 7 --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I'm going to object to
- 4 him asking questions about a document that's not in
- 5 evidence. It's (indiscernible) --
- 6 MR. MOSHENBERG: It's a public document, Your
- 7 Honor. It's the same standard as --
- 8 MR. BATTAGLIA: There's no indicia of reliability
- 9 here. It's a certified document and I've never seen it
- 10 either.
- 11 THE COURT: Why don't you -- I don't -- you're
- 12 asking the question to a witness about a document that's not
- 13 been admitted into evidence. Maybe you should move for it
- 14 to be admitted.
- 15 MR. MOSHENBERG: Sure. Your Honor, I would like
- 16 to move to admit Exhibit 10 into evidence.
- 17 MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection. No foundation.
- 18 THE COURT: What's your response, counsel?
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Well, it's part of a publicly
- 20 filed document in Connecticut, Your Honor, if you go to the
- 21 top page. It is a court default judgment in the Connecticut
- 22 Plaintiffs' case.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: It's not a certified copy. There
- is no representation that this is valid. I've never seen it
- 25 before. I have no idea what's --

- 1 MR. MOSHENBERG: And it's also your --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Excuse me, counsel.
- 3 THE COURT: You got let him finish the objection
- 4 and then you can answer. Go ahead.
- 5 MR. BATTAGLIA: There's no indicia here that this
- 6 in accurate document. Where it is or not, I have no idea.
- 7 no idea. I've never seen it before, neither has the
- 8 witness.
- 9 MR. MOSHENBERG: Your Honor, I'm offering it for
- impeachment purposes only. I don't even need to prove it
- 11 for the truth of the matter asserted.
- 12 THE COURT: What is the purpose for the
- impeachment that you're seeking? On what point are you
- seeking to impeach the witness?
- 15 MR. MOSHENBERG: The court in the Connecticut case
- determined that Mr. Roe was not credible, actually did not
- 17 consider his evidence because he did not find the witness to
- 18 be credible and that the witness had sanitized records.
- 19 THE COURT: Well, what does it have to do with Mr.
- 20 Schwartz?
- 21 MR. MOSHENBERG: He relied on him as part of this
- 22 bankruptcy.
- 23 THE COURT: What is the impeached -- what is the,
- 24 what is the statement that he made that you're impeaching
- 25 him on?

- 2 it's going to his credibility, that he's relying on as the
- 3 CRO information done by Mr. Roe, who has been adjudicated by
- 4 a judge in Connecticut as not providing reliable
- 5 information.
- 6 THE COURT: I'm going to sustain the objection.
- 7 You can come up with something that will -- maybe you can
- 8 come up with something, but that he hasn't said anything
- 9 within the scope of his direct that would warrant an
- impeachment on that point. And maybe this is a certified
- 11 copy, maybe it's not. Maybe you can come up with something.
- 12 But I'm also struggling to see the relevance of this in
- 13 connection with a critical vendor motion and a cash
- 14 collateral motion. But maybe you can get me there as well.
- 15 MR. MOSHENBERG: All right, Your Honor. Well, I'm
- 16 going to focus for a moment on ways to get this in before
- 17 you in a reliable way.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: I'm going to move on in the
- 20 meantime, Your Honor. And I'll tie that to that.
- 21 THE COURT: I'm sure Mr. Brimmage is already
- 22 thinking of stuff. But go ahead.
- 23 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 24 O So I have here accounting records, prior ledgers,
- 25 financial statements, contracts, inventory, financial

- 1 analyses. Is there anything else that you relied on in your
- work so far that you reviewed?
- 3 A I'm certain there are.
- 4 Q Okay. Does anything else come to mind?
- 5 A Purchase orders, sales orders, invoices.
- 6 O Is that all?
- 7 A Give me a chance to think. I mean you're asking me off
- 8 the top of my head.
- 9 Q Sure. Did you read any depositions?
- 10 A No, not off -- I don't think so.
- 11 Q Okay. All right. So, aside from the documents you
- 12 reviewed, what else did you do to make yourself comfortable
- 13 with the information that you're relying on, and that Free
- 14 Speech provided you?
- 15 A Well, I talked to people, asked them -- pertinent
- 16 people who had knowledge of those areas.
- 17 Q Okay. Which individuals did you talk to?
- 18 A Blake Roddy is one, Bob Roe is another one. Alex Jones
- 19 is another one. David Jones. Anthony (indiscernible). I
- visited some with Melinda Flores. A gentleman named
- 21 Zimmerman.
- 22 Q Say that again, please.
- 23 A A gentleman named Zimmerman. A gentleman last name
- 24 Elmo, I don't remember his first name. I believe it's Elmo.
- 25 Of course, I talked to counsel. They were reviewing

- 1 documents as well. Patrick -- oh, and you asked me in
- 2 connection with the declaration, Patrick Riley. Those are
- 3 the names I can recall.
- 4 Q Okay. Let's go to Paragraph 11. And I'm back at
- 5 Exhibit 3 right now. This is your declaration we covered
- 6 earlier.
- 7 THE COURT: Just to be clear, this is the
- 8 declaration that was filed in this case?
- 9 MR. MOSHENBERG: Yes, Your Honor.
- 10 THE COURT: Okay, thank you.
- 11 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 12 Q Okay. I want to look at Paragraph 11 please. It says
- that Alex Jones, it says born in 1974, Alex Jones or Jones,
- 14 is the son of Carol Jones, a homemaker, David Jones, a
- 15 prominent dentist. Jones moved from Dallas to Austin as a
- 16 teenager. Did I read that correctly?
- 17 A Yes.
- 18 Q That is not based on your personal knowledge; is it?
- 19 A No.
- 20 Q Okay. But you testified, you swore in this declaration
- 21 that that was based on -- that fact is based on your
- 22 personal knowledge, but you don't know that.
- 23 A I said my, my declaration said it was based on
- 24 documents I reviewed. I put up the three categories we
- 25 already talked about. This was I saw, I read an article

- 1 that mentioned, I believe, it was an article that stated
- 2 this.
- 3 Q And you just took that to be true? You read an article
- 4 and you determined that it was true?
- 5 A It was one of the documents I reviewed. I mean, take
- 6 any one of the documents, you can say did I take it as true?
- 7 No, I took a look. You know, it's a piece of information
- 8 that may or may not be true. It appears to be true. But I
- 9 said I saw in a couple of places and the press reported it,
- 10 so, my God, it must be right.
- 11 Q So, let me understand this. You didn't know if
- 12 something was true. You saw it. You thought it was true
- and that was enough for you to swear it was true in this
- 14 Court --
- 15 A No, I consulted with my attorneys as well, or the
- 16 attorneys on this case as well. You know, it's if we go
- 17 through this, we got to, you know, are we certain this is
- 18 all right.
- 19 Q And so you had no idea. You just relied on other
- 20 people, and you swore to that being true?
- 21 A Everything I've done in this is based on information
- 22 provided by others. I didn't create any of the data I
- looked at, any of the documents I looked at, or anything.
- 24 Some, you know, they could all have been fabricated and that
- 25 -- but I don't believe they were. So, it's based, all based

- on someone giving me something. And I, to some -- some
- 2 vetted more than others. And I asked, this is one that I
- 3 remember talking to counsel about this one. Are we sure
- 4 this, we know this, are we comfortable with our references
- 5 on this? I saw the article. Are we comfortable using it?
- 6 Q But you don't know if it's true and you swore that it's
- 7 true to this Court?
- 8 MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor. Asked and
- 9 answered. Frankly, it's badgering at this point.
- 10 THE COURT: Well, no, see I think -- I think, I
- 11 think you get to explore a little bit. Can we go up a
- 12 little bit. I'm going to overrule the objection. Kind of
- 13 scroll up to the very beginning. Paragraphs 1 or 2. Okay.
- So, tell me where in this declaration it says that
- 15 the statements that you made are based on conversations with
- other people? It says, based on personal knowledge, your
- 17 review of relevant documents, or your opinion based upon
- 18 experience, knowledge, and information concerning the
- 19 Debtor. And then you --
- 20 THE WITNESS: I don't -- it doesn't say based on
- 21 conversations, but it should be because I talked to a lot of
- 22 people as I said.
- THE COURT: Okay. You can ask your question. I'm
- 24 going to overrule the objection.
- 25 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:

- 1 Q So, you didn't know whether it was true, but you swore
- 2 that this was true, what Paragraph 11 says. That's what I
- 3 wanted to confirm with you today.
- 4 A Well, based on my -- it's based on my information,
- 5 knowledgeable, and belief at the time. And it may not be
- 6 true. Maybe he wasn't born in '74. That --
- 7 Q Not, you could know --
- 8 THE COURT: I just want you to let him finish the
- 9 answer and then --
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Yes, Your Honor, I apologize.
- 11 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 12 A Based on the information I had and based on my vetting
- of that information, I took that piece of information as
- 14 true. It is important? I don't know.
- 15 Q I'm fine with you following up, but I do want to answer
- 16 to my question, which is you didn't know whether this was
- 17 true, but you swore that it was true. And I just wanted to
- 18 confirm that today. You didn't know if this was true, but
- 19 you swore to it.
- 20 A Well, I believed it was true. But the knowledge like
- 21 you knowing about 64 million, you didn't know that was true.
- 22 But you said it. It's the same thing. I didn't, you know,
- 23 I believed this was true. I said it. I believe it's still
- 24 true.
- 25 Q But you don't know whether it's true.

- 1 A I did not see him get born.
- 2 Q Okay. Let's look at Paragraph 12. Take a moment and
- 3 review it.
- 4 A Okay.
- 5 Q Is it fair to say that you don't have any personal
- 6 knowledge of whether he was -- about Austin, about in the
- 7 early 1990s, Austin was a dirt-cheap home to artists,
- 8 musicians, and sign makers. And according to Shannon Burke,
- 9 who's a local talk show radio host said all this
- 10 information. Do you know any of these things to be
- 11 personally true? Did you have personal knowledge of this?
- 12 A No, you -- the -- this was cited. I actually cited the
- 13 source for that.
- 14 Q Okay. And you actually reviewed that source. Is that
- 15 your sworn testimony?
- 16 A I looked at that. I read it. Yes.
- 17 THE COURT: You read the Buzzfeed article?
- THE WITNESS: Yes, I did. I remember this one,
- 19 reading it.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- 21 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 22 Q Okay. How about Paragraph 13 then. Take a moment and
- 23 read that.
- 24 A That's also in the Buzzfeed article.
- Q Okay. So, you don't actually know whether that's true.

- 1 You're just relying on the Buzzfeed article, correct?
- 2 A Yes.
- 3 Q Okay. And are you saying you don't know whether this
- 4 is true in this, anywhere in here? Do you ever make that
- 5 qualification? You acknowledge Buzzfeed, but you represent
- 6 this as being a true statement. You're swearing that this
- 7 is a true statement, sir, based on something you read on
- 8 Buzzfeed.
- 9 A Well, I'm citing Buzzfeed to say this is where I got
- 10 the information from.
- 11 Q Where does it say that? It says Buzzfeed. Where does
- it -- where is that qualification here?
- 13 A When I footnoted it -- when we footnoted it with the
- 14 citation, that tells you the source of it. And that I can -
- 15 you know, I'm relying on Buzzfeed and their reporting, but
- 16 it doesn't say that I've done anything to verify that
- Buzzfeed did the job they were supposed to do.
- 18 Q Right. And you swore that this statement is true
- 19 though. You acknowledge Buzzfeed, but you don't say I don't
- 20 know if this is true or not, but this is what Buzzfeed says.
- 21 You swore in a declaration to its truth.
- 22 A That's the truth, that's a true quote from Buzzfeed.
- 23 Q That's not what you wrote. You didn't say according to
- 24 Buzzfeed, they said this, and I don't know if it's true.
- 25 You represented this as true.

- 1 A I represented this came from Buzzfeed.
- 2 Q You don't know if it's true?
- 3 A No.
- 4 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, we're just being
- 5 argumentative.
- 6 THE COURT: I think, I think we just got the
- 7 answer. I think he just said no. And I think you're going
- 8 to ask another question.
- 9 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 10 Q Okay. I'll speed this along. Why don't we look, why
- don't you take a moment and look at Paragraphs 14, 15. Is
- it the same issue? You don't know whether it's true, you're
- just relying on other sources?
- 14 A Yes. Those are both relying on other sources.
- 15 Q Right, because you don't know whether those statements
- 16 are true, whether those allegations, those factual
- statements are actually true. You don't know?
- 18 A No.
- 19 Q How about Alex Jones was a natural, Number 16? How did
- you know that he was a natural in all of this? Or is it you
- 21 didn't know?
- 22 A That's a quote. That's not something --
- 23 Q I don't see a quotation mark.
- 24 A I agree with you. It's not, and it's cited directly,
- 25 but that should have been cited.

- 1 That's something that you're swearing as being true in
- 2 your declaration.
- 3 Well, based on the evidence I've seen, which is the
- 4 operating results, at least from 1907 -- 2007 forward, he's
- 5 obviously, extremely successful at this.
- 6 But you saw some documents and you decided based on
- 7 those some documents that was so true that you swore to it
- 8 being true in a declaration to this Court?
- 9 That Alex Jones is a natural, I don't, I don't think I
- 10 have a problem with that at all based on what I saw from
- 11 2007 forward.
- 12 Q Right.
- 13 But the evidence I'm used to saying, which is numbers.
- 14 I thought you said you hadn't heard of him until this
- 15 engagement. How did you know he was a natural?
- 16 I just told you; I look at his numbers from 2007
- 17 forward as well.
- 18 Q Okay.
- 19 THE COURT: What do you mean by looking at his
- 20 numbers? What --
- 21 THE WITNESS: Financial results.
- 22 THE COURT: From FSS?
- 23 THE WITNESS: Yeah, FSS, I think started business
- 24 in 2007.
- 25 THE COURT: I just wanted to clarify what you

- THE WITNESS: FSS's financials.
- 3 THE COURT: Okay, thank you.
- 4 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 5 Q I mean, we can speed this along. Why don't we look at
- 6 17, 18, 19, those three paragraphs. Take a moment and
- 7 review them. I'll ask my questions when you're ready.
- 8 A Okay.
- 9 Q Same problem, you're swearing these things are true and
- 10 you don't know whether they are. You just looked at some
- sources and you swore that those things were true?
- 12 A I swear, yeah, these are cites from those sources.
- 13 Q Right, but you don't at all say this is what these
- 14 sources reported, but I don't know whether they're true.
- 15 You swore to them being true.
- 16 A Well, I swear that these are proper cites from these
- 17 sources.
- 18 Q Where does it say that?
- 19 A Well, because it's based on the information I had,
- 20 these sources said this. This si -- I'm telling you this is
- 21 what these sources said.
- 22 Q That that big qualification you just gave, where's that
- in your declaration?
- 24 A I don't think you'll see that that specific wording in
- 25 the declaration.

- 1 Q Right, because in your declaration, you say the
- 2 following, I swear under penalty of perjury is true based on
- 3 my personal knowledge. And you don't know whether these
- 4 things are true. You just looked at some sources and swore
- 5 they were true.
- 6 A Well, it's -- my declaration says my personal knowledge
- 7 is based on the documentation I reviewed as well as the
- 8 other two factors like we've already covered in Paragraph 3,
- 9 I think. It's based on that. See, none of the documents
- 10 that I reviewed did I create everywhere. So, you can say
- 11 the whole thing is not based on my knowledge.
- 12 Q I agree. And I want be very clear that my point is I
- 13 understand you review things, but lots of people can review
- 14 stuff and then not decide whether it's true or not. You
- 15 reviewed those things and you decided to swear to this Court
- 16 without knowing whether it actually was that it's true
- 17 without any of your own personal knowledge.
- 18 A I mean, obviously, I do what I do. I look at other
- 19 stuff and I interpret it. In this case this is material,
- 20 it's -- you know, that people -- other people wrote. I
- 21 didn't say it's my source. I cited to the sources they came
- from. But I -- yeah, everything I do is based on
- 23 information that has existed even before I heard the name
- 24 Alex Jones.
- 25 Q Are you done with your answer, sir?

- 1 A Yes.
- 2 Q Let's look at the first sentence of Paragraph 19.
- 3 "When Jones started broadcasting on the radio in the late
- 4 1990s, he closely followed the talk radio playbook. He
- 5 built a large, devoted audience of far-right conspiracy
- 6 believers." Did I read that correctly?
- 7 A Yes.
- 8 Q There's no cite there. Do you agree with that?
- 9 A I think that all this paragraph is in SPLC, where it
- 10 came from. Excuse me, there's a -- it came out of
- 11 Intelligencer, is what it says.
- 12 Q Where does it say that?
- 13 A On the last -- second to the last line. Right. I see
- 14 that sentence has the Intelligencer cited. I'm talking
- 15 about the first sentence. You represented that was true.
- 16 There's no cite there. There's no qualification at all.
- 17 You just said it.
- 18 A I think all of that, all of that came from the
- 19 Intelligencer. The only thing that didn't was the last
- 20 sentence about the hundred stations, which came from SPLC.
- 21 Q There's no cite there. You agree with that?
- 22 A I don't agree with that at all.
- THE COURT: That one has been asked and answered.
- 24 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- Q Okay. All right. Well, let's go to the next

- 1 paragraph. Take a moment and look at that please. Again,
- 2 you didn't have any personal knowledge of anything in there,
- 3 correct? And take your time reading it.
- 4 A Correct. As I said, none of this is personal, well
- 5 except for my analysis of numbers, which I don't have
- 6 personal knowledge of. But this, excuse me, could you put
- 7 that paragraph back?
- 8 Q Number 20, thank you.
- 9 THE COURT: Number 20.
- 10 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 11 A I believe that I did talk about this with Dr. Jones.
- 12 Q Okay. But you didn't know personally whether it was
- 13 true or not. You just relied on Dr. Jones. You didn't know
- 14 if it was true.
- 15 A Right, I don't have personal knowledge of anything.
- 16 Q But you swore to it being a fact.
- 17 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I'm going to object.
- 18 Counsel keeps saying that he says personal knowledge based
- on documents, experience, knowledge, and information.
- 20 THE COURT: I think the testimony is, is that he's
- 21 citing to documents, but those documents didn't really form
- 22 his personal knowledge. It's just citing stuff. I think
- 23 that's what this -- these paragraphs are showing. Unless
- 24 Mr. Schwartz wants to tell me that he developed personal
- 25 knowledge based on -- personal knowledge, I should say,

- 1 based on news articles and the deposition reference. It
- 2 sounds like you're just, in this citing --
- 3 MR. MOSHENBERG: It's not a brief, Your Honor.
- 4 It's a declaration.
- 5 THE COURT: No, no, no. I'm just going -- I think
- 6 at the core of what you're doing is just citing articles to
- 7 try to provide background information. Do I understand that
- 8 correctly?
- 9 THE WITNESS: Yes. That's correct, Your Honor.
- 10 THE COURT: Okay. I'm just going to caution you.
- 11 The way your declaration is drafted, and I will be honest
- 12 with you, it does say you developed personal knowledge based
- on this. And as I read this, I knew this line of
- 14 questioning was coming. So, that's why I'm allowing it.
- THE WITNESS: I apologize, Your Honor.
- 16 THE COURT: I'm sure next time you'll cut all this
- 17 out and get right to the stuff you know. But today, they
- 18 get to ask questions about it, and we'll figure out what you
- 19 know.
- 20 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 21 Q It is fair to say --
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Thank you, Your Honor. I didn't
- 23 mean to cut you off.
- THE COURT: No, no, no. I didn't mean to
- 25 interrupt your examination.

- 1 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 2 Q Is it fair to say sort of based on this exchange --
- 3 because earlier I asked if you read any depositions and you
- 4 hadn't, correct?
- 5 A Yes. I don't recall. I may have -- I don't recall
- 6 reading any depositions. I don't even recall, like, reading
- 7 it -- I may have read an excerpt of this deposition, but I
- 8 don't recall it.
- 9 Q Yeah. Well, you agree in Paragraph 20 you cite to a
- deposition that you haven't read?
- 11 A Correct.
- 12 Q And it's the same problem, right, on 21, 22, 24, you're
- 13 citing to this deposition, and you hadn't read it.
- 14 A That is correct.
- 15 Q And you swore -- based on a deposition you never read;
- 16 you swore these things were true based on your personal
- 17 knowledge?
- 18 A Correct.
- 19 Q Let's take a break from your declaration, sir. Why
- 20 don't we go --
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Can you pull up Exhibit 1,
- 22 please? I think Jarrod quit the case because I asked him to
- 23 pull up exhibits for me.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: We are going to have to take a
- 25 quick break, Your Honor. I'm sorry. I have a Mac.

- 1 THE COURT: No, no worries. But I think I
- 2 probably need to make you a presenter.
- 3 MR. BRIMMAGE: Well, I'm on Jarrod's machine.
- 4 THE COURT: Oh. Do you want to take a break?
- 5 MR. MOSHENBERG: I think it'll just be one moment,
- 6 Your Honor. We're looking at exhibit one please.
- 7 MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible). And I did want
- 8 (indiscernible) the issue. Thanks, Your Honor.
- 9 MR. MOSHENBERG: We're looking at Exhibit 1,
- 10 please.
- 11 THE COURT: What's the exhibit you're going to?
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Number 1, Your Honor.
- 13 THE COURT: Number 1.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Yes, Your Honor.
- 15 THE COURT: Mr. Martin, I believe you're still the
- 16 presenter. If anything has changed, if you need me to do
- 17 anything, you let me know. I don't see you. That's what --
- 18 oh, there you are. You're still the presenter.
- 19 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 20 Q Can you see the document, sir?
- 21 A Are you talking about the petition? Yes, sir.
- 22 Q Yes.
- 23 A Yes, sir.
- 24 Q I almost called you Your Honor. Now, the -- you've
- 25 seen this document before, correct?

- 1 A Yes.
- Q Okay. I want to look on this first page. And Part IV,
- 3 it says Debtor's address. It says principal place of
- 4 business. Do you see that?
- 5 A Yes.
- 6 Q Okay. It looks like it's in Austin, Texas.
- 7 A Yes, sir.
- 8 O Okay. And I think I remember looking in your
- 9 declaration too, but it is your understanding that they are
- 10 based in Austin, correct?
- 11 A They being FSS? Yes.
- 12 Q Right. They've got an office building there. And I
- think also a warehouse you mentioned.
- 14 A Yes.
- 15 Q Okay. All right. Let's go to Page 3, please, Section
- 16 XI. Do you see Section XI, check all that apply? Why is
- 17 this case fall to this District?
- 18 A Yes.
- 19 Q And can you read the box that's checked please?
- 20 A There it said, its domicile place, principal place of
- 21 business or principal assets in this district for 180 days
- 22 immediately preceding the date of this petition or for a
- longer part of such 180 days than in any other district.
- Q Okay. That statement is not correct; is it?
- 25 A I believe it --

- 2 that calls for a legal conclusion of what the definition of
- 3 domicile is.
- 4 THE COURT: Yeah, I'm going to sustain that
- 5 objection.
- 6 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 7 Q What activities are occurring in Houston on behalf of
- 8 Free Speech Systems?
- 9 A In Houston, I don't know.
- 10 Q What about in the Southern District?
- 11 A Southern District --
- 12 Q Yes.
- 13 A Well, its business activities are occurring in the
- 14 state of Texas, and I understand that's the domicile.
- 15 Q My understanding is it's all happening in the Austin
- 16 area, correct?
- 17 A Well, I mean all the physical activity is in the Austin
- 18 area.
- 19 Q Right.
- 20 A But they sell all over the country.
- 21 Q Right. But you're not aware of anything in particular
- happening in the Houston area, correct?
- 23 A No.
- 24 Q Galveston, Victoria, nothing there?
- 25 A No.

- 2 box?
- 3 A My understanding from counsel is that there's case law
- 4 out there that a quick Texas entity is domiciled in the
- 5 state of Texas, and you can pick any district.
- 6 Q Okay. And this is -- of course, if we go to the next
- 7 page, Page 4, you're swearing under the penalty of perjury
- 8 that what's in here is correct, correct?
- 9 A Correct.
- 10 Q So, is it fair to put this in the same bucket of things
- 11 that you swore as being true even though you didn't really
- 12 know if it was true or not?
- 13 A Well, I'm not a lawyer, so I don't consider my reading
- of the case law definitive. But based on the case law I
- 15 read; this is correct.
- 16 Q That their domicile is in this district?
- 17 A Yes.
- 18 Q Okay. Even though you're aware of no activities
- 19 happening in this area?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor, asked and
- 21 answered.
- THE COURT: I'm going to sustain that.
- BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 24 Q Actually, let's go to Page 13 of that document. Were
- you the one that prepared this balance sheet?

- 1 A I'm sorry. What are you referring to?
- 2 Q I'm looking on Page 13 of 17. Excuse me, balance
- 3 sheet.
- 4 A If you look at Page 13 of 17, at the very top, it says
- 5 "Comparative Profit and Loss Statement."
- 6 Q I think that's 12. Oh, it's the exhibit. Can you go
- 7 to the next page, please? I'm looking at the balance sheet.
- 8 Were you the one that prepared this?
- 9 A No, I think I had one of my staff prepare this.
- 10 Q And it's no secret I want to talk to you about the
- 11 numbers across the bottom.
- 12 A Okay.
- 13 Q The reports in 2021, 61 million, almost \$62 million in
- 14 member draws; isn't that right?
- 15 A Let me clarify your statement for you. It reports that
- 16 as of 12/31/21, member draws totaled \$61,937,000 -- 938,000.
- 17 Q Your testimony is that there were no \$61 million in
- 18 draws in 2021?
- 19 A Draws, the total of all draws was \$61 million at
- 20 12/31/21. That number is correct.
- 21 Q And your testimony here is when it says as of
- 12/31/2021, that means as of the date the company was
- formed? As of and then to 12/31/2021?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I'm going to object to
- 25 the form of the question. I'm not quite sure I understood

- 1 it.
- THE WITNESS: I didn't understand it.
- 3 THE COURT: Well, that makes three of us.
- 4 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 5 Q Okay. My point is where on this document does it say
- 6 the beginning date?
- 7 A It doesn't.
- 8 Q Right. So, there's no -- nothing, here that represents
- 9 what you're saying that years earlier there was a \$61
- 10 million in draws.
- 11 A What represents that is that member draws was
- 12 61,937,000 as of 12/31/2021. That's what that number
- 13 represents. That is -- that's a balance sheet. It's a
- 14 basic accounting.
- 15 Q And you're relying on the financials that were provided
- 16 to your assistant in order to report that?
- 17 A No.
- 18 Q What were you relying on relying on?
- 19 A We were relying on the general ledgers that were the --
- 20 QuickBooks system, which is the accounting system. If you
- 21 allow me to explain the answer.
- 22 Q I'd like to know what you were relying on.
- 23 A Okay. I'm relying on the general ledgers.
- Q Okay. And didn't you say in your beginning testimony
- 25 earlier today that the financials were all messed up?

- 2 engaged and 12/31/22 had not been posted.
- 3 Q Okay. You said more than that though. I think you're
- 4 saying that the financials were a mess, right?
- 5 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I object to the
- 6 characterizing the witness's testimony. He said what he
- 7 said.
- 8 THE COURT: All right. Well, Mr. Schwartz, do you
- 9 recall saying that the statements were -- financial
- 10 statements were a mess?
- MR. SCHWARTZ: I said 12/21 and 12/22 were a mess.
- 12 We didn't do anything to -- have to do anything to 12/20 and
- 13 prior.
- 14 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 15 Q Well, you said -- all right.
- 16 THE COURT: Go ahead.
- 17 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 18 A You said --
- 19 Q You said that the people that kept the books beforehand
- 20 didn't even have accounting degrees, right?
- 21 A The people who were -- no. The people who kept the
- books when I came on board had no accounting degrees.
- 23 O Mm hmm.
- 24 A My predecessor -- I do not know when she was terminated
- but I've had several people tell me that she was an

- 1 excellent accountant.
- 2 Q And it's based on that solely that you determined that
- 3 those numbers are right, the \$62 million in draws.
- 4 A No. I -- okay. This is what the financial statements
- 5 reflect. I did not have to do, and I have not gone back --
- 6 and for any reason -- I had no reason to go back and audit
- 7 2020 and prior. But I had to get 2021 and 2022 up to date
- 8 and current and posted. As of 12/31/21, I will clarify for
- 9 the Court, from 2007 when this company was formed to
- 10 12/31/21, net draw was -- by Mr. Jones -- was -- to Mr.
- Jones -- for \$62 million, rounded. From the period of -- if
- 12 I did that right -- what is that, 14 years, 15 years -- 14
- 13 years.
- 14 Q Okay. And since the lawsuits were filed, the
- defamation cases by the Sandy Hook families, how much money
- in draws did Alex Jones take?
- 17 A My -- probably about --
- 18 THE COURT: Why don't we put a date on it? Why
- 19 don't we just put a date on it just so we're -- we have a
- 20 clean record --
- 21 MR. MOSHENBERG: It was in 2018, Your Honor.
- 22 THE COURT: -- because there were multiple
- lawsuits and I just want to make sure that we're all clear.
- 24 So, your question if from the beginning, since 2018?
- 25 MR. MOSHENBERG: Sure. Yes, Your Honor.

- 1 Actually, since April of 2018.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- 3 THE WITNESS: I can't answer since April of 2018.
- 4 I've not just gone -- I've got the information. It's
- 5 available to me. I haven't gone back and looked at that.
- 6 I'm --
- 7 THE COURT: Do you know what the draws would have
- 8 been over the last three years? Why don't we say it that --
- 9 THE WITNESS: For the last -- well, okay. In 20 -
- 10 -
- 11 THE COURT: I think you can say what the -- yeah.
- 12 Just (indiscernible) --
- 13 THE WITNESS: Did you -- okay. 2022, it was
- 14 \$254,000 through May. 2021, I think it was \$2 million.
- 15 2020, 2019, probably 7 million, maybe. And this --
- THE COURT: Total or each year?
- 17 THE WITNESS: Each year, and these are total
- draws. The taxes on the income of FSS are also accounted
- 19 for as draws when they're taken out and paid. So, for
- 20 example, the \$64 million, we know \$30 million of that I
- 21 think -- what was it -- over the last -- since 2012, was
- 22 paid to the IRS.
- 23 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 24 Q \$30 million? How much income do you need to have pay
- 25 \$30 million to the IRS?

- 2 the taxable income.
- 3 Q That was Alex Jones' tax income?
- 4 A Well, FFS is a -- this -- disregarded, thank you --
- 5 entity and so --
- 6 THE COURT: Hold on. So, Mr. Battaglia, I --
- 7 yeah.
- 8 THE WITNESS: I apologize. I'm at that age where
- 9 it takes time -- it takes a few minutes to --
- 10 THE COURT: No. Well, I don't --
- 11 THE WITNESS: -- pull things out. A disregarded
- entity, so all of the income and expenses of FSS appear on
- 13 Mr. Jones' personal tax return and he has to pay the tax.
- 14 So, when there's taxable income, FSS has to -- FSS pays the
- money to the IRS. It doesn't flow through Mr. Jones'
- 16 personal accounts.
- 17 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 18 Q Okay. Are you -- have you seen any sort of document --
- 19 did you know, I should say, that there was document produced
- 20 in the Sandy Hook litigation in Texas -- in the Fontaine
- 21 litigation -- by Free Speech Systems' corporate
- representative, showing draws between 2018 and 2021 of \$18
- 23 million? Did you know that?
- 24 A No, I'd have to see that.
- Q Okay. Based on your numbers, does that sound right?

- 1 Between 2018 and 2021, \$18 million in draws were taken out
- 2 of the company.
- 3 A I mean, I'd have to look at the -- look at it. I don't
- 4 think that ties. We're looking -- we were looking at total
- 5 draws -- 60-something million and -- I do know this, that of
- 6 the total draws, less than half occurred after 2018. There
- 7 was actually more in draws before 2018.
- 8 Q Okay. So --
- 9 A But I'd have to look -- the details of the numbers, I
- 10 don't have them with me.
- 11 Q Okay. So, when we're talking about 2018 to present, 30
- million-ish, that's what you were talking about?
- 13 A In total draws?
- 14 Q Yeah.
- 15 A I don't think it's -- that's not -- I mean, we have the
- 16 exact number. I don't want to give you a number that's
- 17 going to be -- you know, you deserve the right number not
- that one, not something off the top of my head.
- 19 Q Those are considerable draws though, you agree?
- 20 A It would be to me.
- 21 Q Yeah. And you don't know what Free Speech System
- received in return for those draws, correct?
- 23 A By, you don't -- draws are the equivalent of dividends
- 24 in a C corp.
- 25 Q Right.

- 2 paying -- giving return of the -- of capital or your return
- 3 of income to your investors. That's what they're entitled
- 4 to from -- for investing in you in the first place.
- 5 Q Right. They don't receive any sort of value in return
- 6 for giving this draw out.
- 7 A Same way you don't get -- you know, the question is, do
- 8 you get any in -- value in return for paying the interest on
- 9 the debt.
- 10 Q You don't.
- 11 A Or you -- you know, you receive the debt, you receive
- 12 the equity.
- 13 Q But at the time the draw was made, there was no value
- 14 given to Free Speech Systems? Like you were saying, it's
- 15 like a dividend. There was no benefit to --
- 16 A It's like a dividend. It's a return of -- it's, you
- 17 know -- what Free Speech System got was the initial
- 18 investment and then the buildup of equity over time to use
- 19 it to invest in the business as long-term capital.
- 20 Q That's not what they got when they made a draw. When
- 21 they made a draw, they got nothing. They just lost money.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection. Again, counsel --
- 23 (indiscernible) asked and answered.
- 24 THE COURT: Yeah. I -- on that one, I'm tending
- 25 to agree, so I'm going to sustain that objection.

- 1 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 2 Q If Alex Jones hadn't taken \$62 million out of the
- 3 company in that time period or \$30 million or \$18 million
- 4 since 2018, he hadn't taken money out of the company, there
- 5 wouldn't have been a bankruptcy, correct?
- 6 MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor. Calls for
- 7 speculation.
- 8 THE COURT: Sustained.
- 9 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 10 Q In your opinion, would it have needed to file
- 11 bankruptcy if that money had still been in there?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection. Calls for speculation.
- 13 THE COURT: I did analyze the case and authorized
- 14 the filing. You can answer that.
- 15 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 16 A If \$30 million had been in the company, depending on
- 17 the nature of the asset it was invested in, it might or
- 18 might not have been bankrupt. If it was sitting there in
- 19 the bank account, then no, we wouldn't be in bankruptcy. If
- 20 he hadn't paid the IRS, we wouldn't -- well, we would have
- 21 been shut down, so --
- 22 Q All right. You've got a background in investigating
- fraud is my understanding, correct?
- 24 A I have done some of that.
- 25 Q Are you familiar with what fraudulent transfers are?

- 1 A I have some understanding of that.
- 2 Q Okay. You understand that Alex Jones and Free Speech
- 3 Systems have been accused of making fraudulent transfers to
- 4 insiders?
- 5 A I have heard that. I have not read the complaint.
- 6 Q Okay. You're not familiar with what the actual lawsuit
- 7 alleges?
- 8 A I'm -- well, I understand it alleges a fraudulent
- 9 transfer. A fraudulent transfer is -- that's about the
- 10 extent of my knowledge.
- 11 Q Okay. You don't know any of the details supporting
- 12 those allegations?
- 13 A Not at this time I don't.
- 14 Q Okay. You understand that Free Speech Systems and
- Jones were in fact sued for making -- let me skip that
- 16 question. Have you investigated at all whether any of the
- draws were in fact fraudulent transfers?
- 18 A No.
- 19 Q I want to go back to Exhibit 3, Paragraph 35. Can you
- read that statement out loud, please?
- 21 A "The CRO's continuing to evaluate where the estate has
- 22 causes of action to claw back any payments or distributions
- 23 to Alex Jones."
- 24 Q Is it fair to say that at the time this was written
- 25 that you hadn't evaluated it yet from your prior answer?

- 1 A Correct. We had not.
- Q Okay. So, this isn't true that you're continuing to
- 3 evaluate?
- 4 A No, we're -- I mean, we continue to be aware of the
- 5 possibility and if we see any evidence of it -- we have not
- 6 done any conservative investigation of that.
- 7 Q Okay. The statement should say --
- 8 THE COURT: Let me get you where you're going.
- 9 The question is, are you continuing to evaluate. Is that
- 10 statement accurate?
- 11 THE WITNESS: Yes. I have not made a decision
- 12 either way. Are there actionable distributions or are there
- 13 not? We just have not, you know, we're aware of it's -- of
- 14 the situation. It's common in any company bankruptcy and if
- 15 we see something, we will note it and keep track of it so
- that at least once we get started on that phase of the
- 17 engagement, we'll have that knowledge already.
- 18 MR. MOSHENBERG: Object as nonresponsive, Your
- 19 Honor.
- THE COURT: Sustained.
- 21 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 22 Q Your testimony is you hadn't even started
- 23 investigating. That's what you just me. You hadn't started
- yet. So, you're not continuing, you haven't started.
- 25 A Well, I don't read this this way and you're always

- 1 evaluating. It's just part of the job. Now, I have not
- 2 started the actual -- okay, now let's start the formal
- 3 investigation and start putting together the evidence and
- 4 focus on that. That is not just where our focus is right
- 5 now.
- 6 Q Okay. So, you haven't started, correct?
- 7 A Yeah. So, like I said, our focus -- we have not
- 8 directed our focus there as of yet.
- 9 Q You -- are the draws -- the significant draws that Alex
- Jones has taken out of the company, do you think those
- 11 warrant an investigation as to whether those fraudulent
- 12 transfers?
- 13 A I don't think whether I think they're warranted or not,
- 14 I think I'm obligated to look at that.
- 15 Q Okay. But from what you know right now, do you know --
- 16 do you think it's warranted to investigate whether those are
- 17 fraudulent transfers?
- 18 A I don't care whether it's warranted or not. I have to
- 19 look at it, so I'm going to look at it.
- 20 Q I understand but I'd like an answer to my question.
- 21 A Well, I don't know what warrant has to do with it. It
- just -- I think draws are always warranted in
- 23 investigations. So, then in that context, then yes, they
- 24 warrant investigation because they -- draws should always be
- 25 investigated in a bankruptcy.

- 1 Q Okay. Now, when you were the CRO of InfoW, you were
- 2 part of the attempt to secure a release of Alex Jones and
- 3 Free Speech Systems as part of that bankruptcy plan.
- 4 Correct?
- 5 A Not -- as I recall, that was part of a revision in the
- 6 Plan Support Agreement that had certain events occurred --
- 7 certain payments were made -- that they would get a release.
- 8 Q Right. And the goal was to pay \$10 million to those
- 9 claimants, right?
- 10 A I note the number on the table it was \$10 million.
- 11 That's what was -- had been committed to at that time, in
- 12 the beginning.
- 13 Q Okay. And so, we were saying a moment ago, 18 million,
- 30 million, 60 million, the draws are something that need to
- 15 be investigated, whether they're fraudulent transfers. But
- 16 you were trying to secure a release in that bankruptcy of
- Jones and Free Speech Systems for \$10 million while you were
- 18 the CRO of InfoW --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor --
- 20 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 21 A -- and you hadn't disclosed --
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Let me finish my question, please BY MR.
- 23 MOSHENBERG:
- 24 A -- and you hadn't disclosed that at the time that you
- 25 were part of that effort, you were the CRO for Free Speech

- 1 Systems as well, or that you were at least being engaged to
- 2 be.
- 3 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I'm going to object on
- 4 a couple of grounds. One, relevance of any of this to a
- 5 cash collateral -- interim cash collateral -- hearing,
- 6 number one. Number two, counsel is -- if he wants to talk
- about what the Plan Support Agreement says, it's in
- 8 evidence. It doesn't say a release for 10 million. It says
- 9 a release for (indiscernible) over and over again.
- 10 So, he's mischaracterizing the record, the documents in
- 11 evidence --
- 12 THE COURT: I'll sustain the objection on that
- ground, and I do think he can answer the question about how
- 14 he was negotiating -- whether he was negotiating the Plan
- 15 Support Agreement or parties to Plan Support Agreement on
- 16 behalf of InfoW debtors and was soliciting was to be the CRO
- 17 of Free Speech at that same time. And I think that goes to
- 18 credibility and I think you can --
- 19 THE WITNESS: Is that the --
- THE COURT: Well, I think you can answer that
- 21 question. You know, and I mean, you can ask that question
- 22 again but if you do want to ask a question about the Plan
- 23 Support Agreement, I do think it makes more sense to just --
- 24 it's in evidence. You can just ask the questions about that
- and show him a document and that way we can at least have a

- 1 clean record.
- THE WITNESS: Sure.
- 3 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 4 Q So, what's the answer?
- 5 A To the Court's question?
- 6 O Yes.
- 7 A The Plan Support Agreement had been terminated by April
- 8 30th because conditions precedent to it had not been met.
- 9 THE COURT: Let me take over. That was never --
- was that ever told to (indiscernible)?
- 11 THE WITNESS: I believe you pointed out in your --
- 12 at one point from the bench there, you said, this has to be
- 13 -- if we don't know this by April 30th, this thing's dead,
- 14 isn't it?
- THE COURT: And everybody was assuring me at the
- 16 time that they were going to extend it and keep working.
- 17 THE WITNESS: Well, it never got signed. Later,
- 18 we did continue working but by -- in May -- by May 19th for
- 19 certain, or prior to May 19th, we were negotiating with the
- 20 Plaintiffs in both cases --
- 21 THE COURT: Let me get the question -- I might as
- 22 well ask it now because it's a good spot. I can wait until
- 23 the end, or I can ask it now and don't read too much into
- 24 it. I just need to understand it. On May 19th, there was a
- 25 hearing before me where on May 18th, there was a request for

- 1 a continuation on a motion to dismiss. The hearing on the
- 2 motion to dismiss -- we held an emergency hearing on the
- 3 19th where there was a proposed stipulation presented to me
- 4 to dismiss -- allow the dismissal -- of the -- what I would
- 5 call the Austin -- one portion of the Austin litigation, and
- 6 I signed it on that day.
- 7 And in this case, there is a letter dated by you
- 8 to Free Speech dated the same day. I may be reading much
- 9 into this, but it seems to me that you -- either you wrote
- 10 the letter that day or you had been in conversation with
- 11 Free Speech before you wrote that -- before that day you
- 12 sent the letter. And I just need to understand -- none of
- 13 this was ever disclosed to me in connection with the case
- and the cases were dismissed on June the 10th officially,
- which tells me that Mr. Jones signed a retention letter.
- 16 So, you were actively retained before these cases were
- 17 dismissed -- the last cases were dismissed -- and I just
- 18 need to understand, one, why that was never disclosed to me,
- 19 and two, when did you begin to start soliciting or having
- 20 conversations about representing Free Speech Systems.
- 21 Why don't -- that's a compound question. I think
- that's unfair. When did you begin to have conversations
- with anyone from Free Speech Systems about potentially
- 24 representing them?
- THE WITNESS: I had conversations with Mr. Lee, in

```
1 I believe --
```

- THE COURT: Mr. Lee was representing the Debtors
- 3 too.
- 4 THE WITNESS: -- and Mr. Jordan who represented --
- 5 I think still does represent Mr. Jones. I don't know when
- 6 those were, but it was after we had been substantially
- 7 convinced that we were going to be terminating the InfoWars
- 8 bankruptcy.
- 9 THE COURT: You wrote the letter on May 19th.
- 10 THE WITNESS: On May 19th, Mr. Lee asked me to
- 11 send him an engagement letter for Free Speech -- the Free
- 12 Speech engagement.
- 13 THE COURT: Okay.
- 14 THE WITNESS: And to be quite honest with you, I
- 15 didn't even think about it at that time.
- 16 THE COURT: No, I appreciate the honesty. I
- 17 appreciate disclosure. It seeks a retainer. When did you
- 18 receive that retainer?
- 19 THE WITNESS: Lord --
- THE COURT: That month?
- 21 THE WITNESS: No, it was --
- 22 THE COURT: Let just say if the letter was signed
- on June -- the letter was officially signed on June 6th --
- 24 THE WITNESS: June 6th.
- 25 THE COURT: When did you -- did you receive it

- 1 before or after you were retained, or right about that time?
- THE WITNESS: It was -- no, it was not right
- 3 around -- it was after, definitely.
- 4 THE COURT: After. Okay.
- 5 THE WITNESS: You know, it was several weeks after
- 6 at least.
- 7 THE COURT: Okay. Okay. Sorry. That was the
- 8 question -- that was the clarification that I had mentioned
- 9 I had wanted to understand the day before. I guess Mr. Lee
- 10 a few questions as well at some point, but I'll need to
- 11 understand that as well, but today's not that day. Today's
- 12 cash collateral, and so I do want -- and I know I took this
- off on tangent. Now, I'm going to bring it back. I did
- 14 want to focus on cash collateral, and I want to focus on
- 15 critical vendor, and I want to understand -- I've given you
- 16 some leeway. Maybe that's the better way of saying. I've
- 17 given you some leeway to kind of have general conversation
- about the CRO role and what investigation and he's done to
- 19 formulate in connection with the budget, but now I'm going
- 20 to ask you to laser focus on these two motions.
- 21 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- Q Okay. Let's look at that part of Exhibit 3, the ledger
- 23 (indiscernible). I want to focus on the part where it
- 24 provides for a budget for Alex Jones of \$54,000 every other
- 25 week. Do you see that part?

- 1 A Not yet.
- 2 Q Can you see it?
- 3 A Yes.
- 4 Q Okay. And in total, it ends up being about \$379,000.
- 5 correct?
- 6 A I can't tell. He's -- whatever it says. I mean, I
- 7 can't see that. Would you have your associate or partner
- 8 reduce the size? Thank you.
- 9 Q Yeah. (Indiscernible) \$379,000 and that's over a 13-
- 10 week period, correct?
- 11 A Correct.
- 12 Q Okay. And if you translate \$379,000 over a 13-week
- period, that translates to about a salary of \$1.5 million.
- 14 Do you understand that?
- 15 A Well, I don't believe that's correct. Mr. Jones --
- 16 this is a -- Mr. Jones has an appointment agreement for 1.3
- 17 million. Some amount of it and I think it's about 8,000 of
- 18 (indiscernible) Patriot is paid through the payroll system.
- 19 This should be that difference. So, you got 26 pay periods
- 20 in the year so you can do the math. It will be -- should
- 21 add up to 1.3, those two components.
- 22 Q Well, I did 379 -- 13 weeks is a quarter of a year,
- 23 right, 52 weeks --
- 24 A Yeah, but we can't do -- you've got to do it by --
- because we pay a biweekly, not semi-monthly.

- 1 Q Okay.
- 2 A So, that's -- something about the math in that
- 3 calculation -- you got to multiply that number by 26 to get
- 4 an annual rate.
- 5 Q Okay. So -- but your point is, \$1.3 million salary.
- 6 A Total -- his total is 1.3 million.
- 7 Q Okay.
- 8 THE COURT: I'm just going to tell everyone.
- 9 Judge -- math and don't claim to be -- (indiscernible) in
- 10 excel spreadsheet for you, but it's essentially treading a
- 11 \$54,000 bimonthly, you know, but that -- if you take that
- over 26 periods -- you multiply the 54,000 times -- you get
- 13 to like a \$1.4 million number.
- 14 THE WITNESS: That case, well --
- THE COURT: If you multiply it times 24, you get
- 16 to the 1.3. It's --
- 17 THE WITNESS: Oh, shoot. I apologize, Your Honor.
- 18 THE COURT: It's okay.
- 19 THE WITNESS: Okay.
- 20 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 21 Q And that's salary separate from the draws that he's
- 22 taking out of the company, right?
- 23 A Correct.
- Q Okay. You understand that in the Free Speech Systems
- 25 corporate representative, that position, the document that

- 2 \$625,000.
- 3 MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor. The
- 4 question is about a deposition he was not present at and --
- 5 THE COURT: Yeah. I'm going to sustain that. I
- 6 want you focused on the questions -- I've given you plenty
- 7 of room --
- 8 MR. MOSHENBERG: Sure.
- 9 THE COURT: -- and Mr. Brimmage is going to ask
- 10 questions too and I want him -- I want you all focused on --
- 11 you got questions about the budget, ask the budget.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Well, what I'm trying to
- 13 understand is, if there were documents produced to us by
- 14 Free Speech showing that his salary was \$625,000 a year, why
- is he receiving a \$1.3 million salary under this budget.
- 16 THE COURT: Do you have those documents?
- 17 MR. MOSHENBERG: Yes, Your Honor. They were notes
- 18 provide as part of the deposition --
- 19 THE COURT: No, I'm asking you are they on your
- 20 witness and exhibit list?
- MR. MOSHENBERG: They are, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Why don't you show that then?
- MR. MOSHENBERG: It's Exhibit 12.
- 24 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 25 Q These were notes that were provided by the corporate

- 1 representative based on her review in preparing for her
- 2 30(b)(6) deposition. They were admitted as part of the
- 3 deposition. And if you look, about halfway down, it says,
- 4 AJ paid a salary of \$625,000 a year.
- 5 A As of what date? Do you know?
- 6 Q Well, this deposition occurred in -- February 15th of
- 7 2022, this year.
- 8 A I'd have to look back and see the date of the
- 9 employment agreement that I was -- given to me that I have,
- 10 which is what the 1.3 is based on.
- 11 Q Right. And that employment agreement was created in
- 12 April of this year, correct?
- 13 A You're probably -- you may be right. I think you're
- 14 right.
- 15 Q Right. It was kind of about the same time as all the
- 16 bankruptcies with the InfoW started happening, right,
- 17 leading up to the Alex Jones trial that was first set in
- 18 April, 2022, right?
- 19 A I don't know about the first setting of the Alex Jones
- 20 trial, but I do recall -- I'd have to look back and see when
- 21 I got involved with the InfoWars bankruptcy, if it was in
- 22 April or not or prior to -- after that. I don't know when
- 23 they actually got started. It was before I had -- the
- 24 planning for that started before I ever got involved.
- 25 Q Okay.

- 1 A Sometime before I got involved.
- 2 Q But you relied on that \$1.3 million based on an
- 3 agreement that was created in April of 2022, correct?
- 4 A Right. That's the contract I have (indiscernible) --
- 5 Q It wasn't based on prior pay that he was receiving?
- 6 A No.
- 7 Q So, in --
- 8 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Moshenberg, he's answered
- 9 the question. Why don't you ask another question? He's
- answered the question. Why don't you ask another one?
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Okay.
- 12 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 13 Q You didn't do any sort of investigation to see if \$1.3
- 14 million was the appropriate amount to give him? You just
- went off of that agreement it sounds like.
- THE COURT: He's answered that question, Mr.
- 17 Moshenberg. Why don't you ask another question?
- 18 BY MR. MOSHENBERG:
- 19 Q Do you have any reason to doubt that he gave himself a
- 20 -- basically a \$600,000 raise?
- 21 A No, because I know he hasn't been paid anything on the
- 22 1.3 and during 2022, he was paid about \$8,000 every two
- 23 weeks, which is not 625 either. So --
- 24 Q And now you're deciding in this motion that he needs to
- get paid. He needs to starting getting \$54,000 every other

- 1 week.
- 2 A I -- no, what I decided was, look, the agreement says
- 3 1.3 million. I'm going to put you -- I'm putting into your
- 4 payroll. That's what the contract says. You know, if it
- 5 gets thrown, it gets thrown out. Whatever --
- 6 Q There's no emergency, right? There's no emergency to
- 7 pay him those funds. Isn't that the reality? You were
- 8 saying a moment ago he wasn't even making any money. Well,
- 9 what is the emergency in this motion that he receive \$54,000
- 10 every other week?
- 11 A I can't say there's an emergency.
- 12 Q He doesn't need it.
- 13 A I wouldn't -- I don't know. I mean, I can't there was
- 14 an emergency. He didn't --
- 15 Q Certainly, from the Debtor's part, there's no
- 16 emergency. There's no, we have to pay him this or Alex
- Jones is going to quit, right? We're not worried about
- 18 that.
- 19 A I don't believe that's the case.
- 20 Q Yeah, I don't think so either.
- THE COURT: Mr. Moshenberg, now is the time that
- you start reading the room. I want you to focus on
- 23 questions that relate to the budget for cash collateral or -
- 24 -
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Okay. Fair enough, Your Honor.

- 1 Give me one moment, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Take your time.
- 3 MR. MOSHENBERG: Your Honor, if it works for you,
- 4 what I'll do to save time is, if I could save my line of
- 5 questions for recross if needed --
- THE COURT: Sure.
- 7 MR. MOSHENBERG: -- but we'll just do it that way
- 8 instead just to speed things along.
- 9 THE COURT: Okay. But before you go, is -- maybe
- 10 the parties can help me, and I'm just -- as I think through
- 11 this -- I know it's not official, but my understanding was
- 12 that the parties were agreeing -- and to my knowledge, Mr.
- Jones hasn't objected to it, and if there's somebody let me
- 14 know -- that the \$54,000 number was going to count on the
- 15 20,000, right?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: 20,000 for the interim cash
- 17 collateral period. Yes, sir.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay. I just wanted to make sure that
- 19 I understood.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes.
- 21 THE COURT: Okay. Okay. Actually, the reason I'm
- 22 asking all the questions -- regardless if it's 625 or 1.3
- for the interim period, it would be some number below even
- 24 the 625 for purposes of interim, and I want to make sure all
- of his rights are reserved to come back and prove that at

- 2 that. I just want to make sure that I understand what's on
- 3 the table now.
- 4 Mr. Schwartz, let me ask, are you ready to
- 5 continue or do you need five minutes to use the restroom or
- 6 something?
- 7 THE WITNESS: I think I'm okay, Your Honor.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay.
- 9 THE WITNESS: If I turn yellow, I'll raise my
- 10 hand, Your Honor.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Judge, my rule is I never waste an
- opportunity to a bathroom (indiscernible) --
- 14 THE COURT: No, no, no. I just -- it's the
- 15 witness so -- just maybe two minutes?
- MR. MOSHENBERG: No, Your Honor.
- 17 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. MOSHENBERG: (Indiscernible).
- 19 THE COURT: That's fine. I'm just trying to
- 20 understand the deal --
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Yeah.
- 22 THE COURT: -- where things stood --
- MR. MOSHENBERG: Well --
- 24 THE COURT: -- and maybe they've changed. That's
- 25 what I'm trying to get to.

```
1 MR. MOSHENBERG: Yeah. (Indiscernible).
```

- MR. BATTAGLIA: I didn't know that need was a
- 3 basis here as entitlement to. I mean, I don't necessarily
- 4 my salary. I'm not sure whether you need your more --
- 5 THE COURT: I get it.
- 6 MR. BRIMMAGE: By the way, there is no
- 7 (indiscernible) --
- 8 THE COURT: The record says what it says, and I'll
- 9 let parties make the argument based on what they want.
- MR. NGUYEN: Thank you, Your Honor --
- 11 THE COURT: So, why don't we -- why don't you ask
- 12 your question and then we'll take a five-minute break and
- then we'll continue with the cross-examination.
- MR. NGUYEN: Thank you, Your Honor. I will be --
- 15 THE COURT: No, no, no. I want you to take as
- 16 much time as you need. That's not --
- 17 MR. NGUYEN: -- as brief as possible.
- 18 THE COURT: -- that I'm trying to rush you.
- MR. NGUYEN: Understood, Your Honor.
- 20 BY MR. NGUYEN:
- 21 Q I just have a couple of question, Mr. Schwartz, about
- your engagement with FFS and your prior engagement with
- 23 InfoW. The Judge asked you some questions. I still --
- there's still a little bit of gaps in the timeline and I
- 25 just -- if you can help me, just walk me through your

- 1 engagement. So, Mr. Schwartz, can you just tell me exactly
- when your engagement with the InfoW entities began?
- 3 A I don't have -- I don't recall the date of that
- 4 engagement letter.
- 5 Q The cases were filed back in, I believe, April --
- 6 A Yeah. It would have been in April right before the
- 7 case was filed.
- 8 Q And presently, are you still the chief restructuring
- 9 officer for the InfoW entities?
- 10 A Yes, I am.
- 11 Q And who at the InfoW entities would have the right to
- 12 terminate your engagement as the CRO?
- 13 A I've asked that question. I don't know the answer.
- 14 Q Well, who hired you as the CRO for the InfoW entities?
- 15 A The interim Trustee.
- 16 Q And who is that?
- 17 A Robert Dew.
- 18 Q And did Mr. Dew sign the engagement letter for the
- 19 InfoW entities or was it, Alex Jones?
- 20 A No, it was -- well, I'm pretty sure it was Robert Dew.
- 21 I may have to look at that.
- 22 Q And overall, how much money were you paid for your
- 23 services as the CRO in the InfoW entities?
- 24 A I'm -- I'd have to speculate. I don't recall. I know
- 25 had leftovers from my retainer.

- 1 Q How much was the retainer?
- 2 A You would ask me that. It was over \$30,000, I know
- 3 that.
- 4 Q You said you had leftovers?
- 5 A Yes.
- 6 Q Okay. And who paid the retainer?
- 7 A That was paid by Mr. Jones, but I -- it was paid by Mr.
- 8 Jones' lawyer. I assume it was Mr. Jones' funds but --
- 9 Q And as the CRO for the InfoW entities, you were the one
- 10 that had the authority to enter into the stipulation with
- 11 U.S. Trustee to dismiss those cases?
- 12 A Yes, I believe I did.
- 13 Q Did you need to get authority from Mr. Jones to enter
- 14 into that stipulation?
- 15 A No.
- 16 Q And earlier, you mentioned that there was an engagement
- 17 letter sent to FFS around -- I believe the conversation was
- 18 May 19th, but I think the actual engagement letter was May
- 19 16th; is that correct?
- 20 A I believe it was May 19th. That's -- Mr. Lee asked for
- 21 it. I don't know when it got to FSS.
- 22 Q And how did you got word that FSS was looking for a
- 23 chief restructuring officer for you to send in an engagement
- letter to FSS?
- 25 A Mr. Lee called me and asked me to send an engagement

- 1 letter.
- 2 Q Did you speak to Mr. Jones about being the CRO for FSS?
- 3 A Not until June 6th.
- 4 Q Do you -- in the InfoW cases, did you file an
- 5 application to be employed as the CRO for the InfoW
- 6 entities?
- 7 A I didn't file it, but it was filed. There was one
- 8 filed.
- 9 Q Did you submit a verified statement with your
- 10 application?
- 11 A Yes, I believe so.
- 12 Q And in your verified statement, did you disclose
- anywhere in there that you were seeking employment from FSS?
- 14 A I don't believe so.
- 15 Q And you serve as a bankruptcy professional that's been
- appointed and approved by the court before in other cases?
- 17 A Yes. But on your former question, I have -- I was not
- 18 talking to FSS about serving as their CRO when I was engaged
- 19 by InfoW.
- 20 Q In your experience as a bankruptcy professional, do you
- 21 think there's a continuing obligation for professionals that
- 22 appear before the court to supplement their disclosures and
- 23 tell the court of any connections that occurred during the
- 24 case?
- 25 A Yeah. The appointment orders require that.

- 1 Q And that didn't happen in InfoW cases, correct?
- 2 A Correct. There was no appointment.
- 3 Q But you still had a verified statement that was filed
- 4 with the Court, and you didn't supplement that verified
- 5 statement.
- 6 A No, I didn't -- I was never appointed, so --
- 7 Q And earlier, Mr. Battaglia talked about your authority
- 8 as the CRO for FSS. Who do you get your direction from as
- 9 the CRO?
- 10 A Me and the Court.
- 11 Q Okay. So, if Mr. Battaglia files a Chapter 11 Plan in
- this case, you don't have to seek Alex Jones' approval of
- that plan before it's submitted to the Court?
- 14 A No. We wouldn't look for his approval. We'd look for
- 15 his input.
- 16 Q Can Mr. Jones fire you as the CRO?
- 17 A No. Well, I guess he -- he'd have to (indiscernible)
- 18 here to get permission first. I think actually the Court
- 19 would fire me.
- 20 Q And earlier, there was a discussion of the PQPR notes,
- 21 one for about 29 million and the other was about 25 million
- and some change.
- 23 A Yes, sir.
- Q Do you recall that conversation? Have you taken any
- 25 steps to verify that amount of the debt under the promissory

- 1 notes to ensure that those amounts are accurate?
- 2 A All I've done so far is I have seen calculation of the
- 3 makeup of the amount that was in the first note and some of
- 4 the supporting documentation. And I said I have seen it.
- 5 I've done nothing on vetting that. On the second note, I
- 6 don't think I've seen anything. And quite frankly, that's -
- 7 right now, we're still trying to get this company
- 8 operating and fighting fires before we get to looking at --
- 9 we're going to have to do that. We know that.
- 10 Q And in your declaration at Paragraph 53 -- Karen, can
- 11 you blow up the declaration?
- 12 THE COURT: I've got to make Mr. Martin a
- 13 presenter again.
- MR. NGUYEN: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 15 THE COURT: No, no worries. I -- it was a
- 16 document that was up a bit earlier and I just wanted to make
- 17 sure that it was taken down. Mr. Martin, if I've done
- 18 anything wrong -- if I need to do it again, let me know.
- 19 Okay.
- MR. NGUYEN: Paragraph 53, Mr. Martin.
- 21 BY MR. NGUYEN:
- 22 Q Mr. Schwartz, can you see Paragraph 53 in your
- 23 declaration?
- 24 A Yes.
- 25 Q And it says, on or about August 13th, 2020, FSS and

- 1 PQPR executed a promissory note in the principal amount of
- 2 29,588,000 made payable to PQPR which memorialized their
- 3 accrued obligations of FSS to PQPR through December 31st,
- 4 2018. Do you see that?
- 5 Α Yes.
- 6 How do you know to put in your declaration under
- 7 penalty of perjury that this amount was memorialized with
- 8 the accrued obligations?
- This is one where I said I saw the detail of the 9
- 10 calculation and some of the supporting documents in it. It
- identifies the transactions going back -- actually, it 11
- should be from 12/31/2018. 12
- 13 And you mentioned some supporting documents. What are
- 14 some of those supporting documents?
- 15 These were schedules of billings, (indiscernible) PQPR
- 16 for inventory and credits, i.e., payments, applied to those
- 17 billings and they were developed out of the general ledger
- 18 system there, accounting transactions pulled out of the
- 19 general ledger system. We didn't go beyond that.
- 20 You didn't look at any -- have you -- did you seen any
- 21 invoices?
- 22 No. We haven't done that. It's --
- 23 Have you seen any bank statements that show some
- 24 payments from PQPR?
- Not in this time period. We have not gone back that 25

- 1 far yet.
- 2 Q Are there any bank statements?
- 3 A Well, that's good question. Right now, there aren't.
- 4 I've got to go back and check and make sure when we change
- 5 banks, we don't lose access to those bank statements.
- 6 Q So, when you put in your disclosure this was the amount
- 7 that was memorialized in accrued obligations, you don't know
- 8 that for a fact.
- 9 A Well, I know for a fact and that they showed me -- I
- 10 have the calculation for the amount of the 29,588,000 and I
- 11 see from the source date that it is from invoices and
- 12 payments records.
- 13 Q But you don't --
- 14 A To me, as an accountant, that tells me that's what I'm
- 15 looking at.
- 16 Q But you haven't seen the billings or the invoices or
- 17 the --
- 18 A We have not vouched it yet to ensure it's actually
- 19 properly calculated.
- 20 Q And in your declaration, you -- on the cash collateral,
- 21 you mentioned that there was extensive and difficult
- 22 negotiation with PQPR over the use of cash collateral. Do
- you recall that part of your declaration?
- 24 A Yes.
- Q Who did you communicate with at the PQPR to extensively

- 1 negotiate the use of cash collateral?
- 2 A It was primarily David Jones and his -- and Steve
- 3 Lemmon.
- 4 Q And did Alex Jones have any input in the use of -- in
- 5 the negotiations for the use of cash collateral?
- 6 A Yes. He would come in to the negotiating sessions
- 7 intermittently.
- 8 Q And is it your understanding that the 80 percent
- 9 ownership of PQPR is owned by an entity that Alex Jones
- 10 owns?
- 11 A Yes.
- 12 Q And I just want to take a look at the budget. The
- 13 Plaintiff went over the salary to Mr. Jones, but there is --
- 14 there's a line item on the budget for an American Express
- payment of about \$172,000. I think it was the first week in
- 16 August. Can you just tell me what that is?
- 17 A That's the amount we -- of American Express.
- 18 Q So, it's a pre-petition debt?
- 19 A No. That's -- okay. Excuse me. Let me fix that.
- 20 You're right. It's not a pre-petition debt. Based on our
- 21 spending history, this is the amount that will be -- come
- 22 due. Well, maybe, you know -- and that's -- you probably
- 23 hit it on the head. That probably is pre-petition.
- Q So, why is it necessary to pay American Express for a
- 25 pre-petition debt in the cash collateral 13-week budget?

- 1 A Well, I would have argued we should -- well, it's --
- 2 we're probably going to have to just let American Express
- 3 shave the wind and see what we can do. We have some charges
- 4 that go through them but they would be on the critical
- 5 vendor's list so we can take care of that there.
- 6 Q Have you seen the invoices for the American Express
- 7 charges?
- 8 A I have received -- seen some of them. They're
- 9 extensive. We're spending \$300,000 a month on average with
- 10 American Express, and one of the problems we have is the
- 11 accounting staff did not distribute those charges. So, all
- 12 we have is, if you look at the income statement, there's a
- 13 line item for American Express, because we can't tell you
- 14 whether it's for electricity, entertainment, or electronic
- 15 supplies for the production studio.
- 16 Q Does Mr. Jones run any of his personal expenses through
- 17 this American Express card?
- 18 A Yes.
- 19 Q What are those expenses?
- 20 A I've not done an extensive look at it other than I've
- 21 looked at the charges being -- those are charges against his
- 22 distribution account, his draw account. But there -- his
- 23 housekeeper has charges on it, you know, cleaning,
- 24 housekeeping type stuff. And that's the biggest number of
- 25 line items I recall seeing is her.

- 2 this Court to approve a payment to American Express to pay
- 3 Mr. Jones' housekeeper?
- 4 A Well, like I said, the company has been paying the
- 5 credit card, but those charges are charged as distributions
- 6 against him. I would not -- I'm not intending that going
- 7 forward by any means, and we've informed him he can't put
- 8 those on his credit card.
- 9 Q And how long have Mr. Jones used the American Express
- 10 credit card to charge his personal expenses?
- 11 A It goes back quite a ways. I don't -- I didn't -- you
- 12 know, I looked at some of the history on the account the
- 13 last 18 months and said, you know, I'm not -- you know, the
- 14 last 18 months, it's been regular.
- 15 Q How about the vehicle leases on the budget, about 14 --
- I believe it's 14 on every two weeks. Whose car is that?
- 17 A Those are actually vans, I believe, that the production
- 18 studio uses.
- 19 Q Does the company pay for Mr. Jones' car?
- 20 A No, not that I -- not that I have seen. I'm told not,
- 21 and I haven't seen evidence of it.
- 22 Q And earlier, one of the questions that the Judge asked
- you is, what do you hope to accomplish in this bankruptcy
- case, and I believe I missed your answer, or I believe Mr.
- 25 Battaglia answered the question. But, you know, what is the

- 1 purpose of this bankruptcy case?
- 2 A I think Mr. Battaglia answered that question when asked
- 3 by the Judge. It's, quite frankly, the -- we can't go to
- 4 trial in Connecticut and be -- I mean, we have a trial team
- 5 stuck here if this needs to go to Connecticut to help try
- 6 that case. We don't have the money to pay for that at this
- 7 point in time. That's a huge problem right there. So, it's
- 8 -- we just can't afford the Connecticut case, the time, or
- 9 the dollars right now. Now, it's -- Alex Jones being off
- 10 the air for two months is not acceptable. We won't be here.
- 11 We won't last two weeks in that situation, so we have to
- work out a way to make all this happen.
- 13 Q And as the Chief Restructuring Officer of FSS and Mr.
- Jones being the sole owner and member of FSS, have you had
- an opportunity to talk to Mr. Jones about the purpose of
- 16 this bankruptcy case?
- 17 A Yes.
- 18 Q And is his purpose aligned with what you just stated to
- 19 the Court as the purpose of the filing of this bankruptcy?
- 20 A Yeah. He knows we can't go double team. We cannot do
- 21 it. I think he'd like to get it out of the Connecticut
- 22 court, but I don't -- you know, we told him that ain't going
- 23 to work.
- 24 Q You know, in your declaration, Mr. Schwartz, you
- 25 describe Mr. Jones as a natural radio personality and the --

- and I'm assuming you've had some opportunity to observe some
- of the content aired by InfoWars.
- 3 A Is that a question?
- 4 Q Yes, Your Honor -- sorry, Mr. Schwartz.
- 5 A Then you assume -- I have had tried to look at the
- 6 program a few times.
- 7 Q Are you aware that after the hearing that we had on
- 8 Monday, Mr. Jones appeared on his radio show, and he
- 9 expressly told listeners of FSS about the purpose of this
- 10 bankruptcy filing. Are you aware of that video?
- 11 A No.
- 12 Q Okay. And you said that based on your conversation
- 13 with Mr. Jones, that it's your understanding that Mr. Jones'
- 14 purpose here is to make sure you don't fight multiple fronts
- 15 in terms of litigation. You want to bring it all here and
- 16 that's the purpose of the bankruptcy filing, correct?
- 17 A That's -- I mean, the discussions I've been involved
- 18 with him, you know, relating to that is, I mean, that's been
- an expression what we have to do. We can't do this.
- 20 Q And the purpose of the bankruptcy is not to tie up the
- 21 damages from the Plaintiff for years and years?
- 22 A No. That could be done by appeal. You don't need to -
- 23 -
- 24 O Okay.
- MR. NGUYEN: Mr. Martin, can blow up the

- 1 (indiscernible) --
- THE COURT: Actually, just two questions on the
- 3 budget. And just to -- just so I understand, can you just
- 4 go back to the budget, Mr. Martin? Just go to the first
- 5 page. It's just two simple questions. There's a line item
- for outsourced services and -- for about -- yeah, just on
- 7 the first page. There's a line item -- let's see -- it is -
- 8 where is it? It's by the total office and admin expense.
- 9 Now, where'd you go? Yeah, there's a line item for
- 10 outsource --
- 11 THE WITNESS: Outsource services?
- 12 THE COURT: -- and then consulting services.
- 13 Those are the only two that I just didn't -- those are the
- 14 two that popped out to me that I just wanted to get some
- 15 clarification on.
- 16 THE WITNESS: Those are two categories we have got
- 17 to investigate.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay.
- 19 THE WITNESS: Because, first off, we have to get -
- 20 presumably, these are contractual relationships and I want
- 21 to see the contracts --
- THE COURT: Okay.
- THE WITNESS: -- which I have not seen, and I want
- 24 to know exactly what they're doing and why we need to keep
- 25 paying them to do it.

```
1 THE COURT: Okay.
```

- THE WITNESS: There's this -- there are quite a
- 3 number of -- I'd say, 10 or 12 entities in these two
- 4 categories combined that --
- 5 THE COURT: Okay.
- THE WITNESS: I put them in there because we've
- 7 been -- they're in their regular expenditure and --
- 8 THE COURT: Can you give me an example of an
- 9 outsourced service and a consulting service?
- 10 THE WITNESS: Oh, for one, for example is --
- 11 there's an individual who does -- the Sound Simplistic does
- 12 web design. What he does -- he does very sophisticated web
- design for the company, based on a retainer of 25,000 a
- 14 month. That is a little -- seems a little bit --
- 15 THE COURT: That's an outsource service or
- 16 consulting --
- 17 THE WITNESS: I believe that is consulting
- 18 services.
- 19 THE COURT: Okay.
- THE WITNESS: Now -- yeah, no, that's an outsource
- 21 service.
- THE COURT: Okay. And then what's an example of a
- 23 consulting service?
- 24 THE WITNESS: Well, consulting services -- I'm
- 25 drawing a blank on an entity. Consulting on the marketing.

- 1 You're selling product into this audience group and part of
- 2 it is looking at that, I believe, and --
- 3 THE COURT: Okay.
- 4 THE WITNESS: That's what I'm -- it's a marketing
- 5 service as a -- what would the market service we need be.
- 6 It's got to be something to do with reaching out and how do
- 7 we touch those people most effectively.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay.
- 9 THE WITNESS: That's why I said, it's -- that's
- 10 looking at -- it's what I think I'm going to see. Now I
- 11 want to -- show me what it really is.
- 12 THE COURT: Okay.
- 13 THE WITNESS: Those are very definitely two areas
- 14 we have got to dig into.
- 15 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you. Mr. Nguyen, I'm
- 16 sorry.
- MR. NGUYEN: No problem, Your Honor.
- 18 BY MR. NGUYEN:
- 19 Q And before I get to Exhibit 8, I just want to clarify a
- 20 point. You mention earlier that the Court was the one that
- 21 appoints you and the Court was the one that fired you --
- that can fire you. Do you remember that testimony?
- 23 A Yes. I guess I would modify that this way, by saying,
- since I'm not appointed yet, Mr. Jones did hire me.
- 25 Arguably, I guess he could fire me before I'm appointed.

- 1 Q So based on corporate formalities, you're an officer of
- 2 the company, correct?
- 3 A As CRO, I am an officer of the company.
- 4 Q And the owner of the company is who?
- 5 A Alex Jones.
- 6 Q Okay.
- 7 MR. NGUYEN: Mr. Martin, can you (indiscernible)?
- 8 I'm almost done, Your Honor. I would just like to
- 9 (indiscernible) questions (indiscernible) Exhibit
- 10 (indiscernible) there was a admitted (indiscernible).
- 11 THE COURT: I'm sorry, Mr. Martin. I can't hear
- 12 you. Can you just get close to a mic? I'm going to tell
- 13 you, why don't you go to another question. I'm not
- 14 interested.
- MR. NGUYEN: Okay. Your Honor, I will pass the
- 16 witness. Thank you.
- 17 THE COURT: Thank you. Why don't we -- and again,
- 18 I don't want anyone to read one way or the other. I'm
- 19 focused on cash collateral and critical vendor. And why
- don't we take a five-minute break. Mr. Brimmage, can you
- 21 just -- I don't want to -- I want you to take as much time
- 22 as you want. I just -- from a scheduling standpoint, how
- long do you think you'll go? Okay.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible) start at 10 after
- 25 the hour. (Indiscernible).

- 1 THE COURT: Okay. Okay.
- 2 MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 3 THE COURT: Okay. Like, I know how it is. I'm
- 4 just trying to get a sense from scheduling and timing. Oh,
- 5 that's fine. Okay. Let's all take a -- I'll come back on
- 6 at 3:15.
- 7 Mr. Schwartz, you're again under oath
- 8 (indiscernible) remind you. Okay. I'll come back.
- 9 (Recess)
- 10 CLERK: All rise.
- 11 THE COURT: Anyhow. Before we start, Mr.
- 12 Brimmage, in terms of your presentation, are you going to
- 13 have -- are you going use Mr. Martin to show --
- MR. BRIMMAGE: I am, Your Honor.
- 15 THE COURT: Okay.
- 16 MR. BRIMMAGE: What I'm going to hope to do is
- 17 minimize the document use and refer to documents he's --
- 18 we've already looked at --
- 19 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: -- and kind of move from there.
- 21 But if we need to pull it up, we'll put it up and keep it.
- 22 THE COURT: Okay. I just want to make sure that -
- Mr. Martin, I'm going to make -- I think you -- oh, you're
- still the presenter so you'll be able to proceed. Okay.
- And Mr. Schwartz, you understand that you're still

- 1 under oath?
- THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 3 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Brimmage, you may proceed.
- 4 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 5 Q Mr. Schwartz, my name is Marty Brimmage and I'm with
- 6 Akin Gump Strauss Hauer & Feld and I'm going to guestion you
- 7 today on behalf of the Connecticut Plaintiffs. You and I
- 8 have never met before that I recall; is that right?
- 9 A I do not recall meeting you either.
- 10 Q Okay.
- 11 A I know the name. I don't know why.
- 12 Q Okay. Good. I'm glad my memory isn't quite that
- 13 faulty. What I'm going to attempt to do is what I call
- 14 quick hits. I'm going to -- some of the things I'm going to
- 15 talk about, I'm going to refer to your prior testimony
- 16 today, but I'm not going to intend to repeat that. I'm
- 17 going to try to maybe ask some follow up. So, I'm going to
- 18 try to be efficient with your time. I would appreciate if
- 19 you would do the same. Does that sound fair?
- 20 A If I can.
- 21 Q Okay. Did you have a chance to confer with your
- 22 counsel during the break?
- 23 A About the case? No.
- Q Okay. Did you have a chance to talk to your counsel
- 25 during the break?

- 1 A Oh, yeah.
- 2 Q Okay. All right. Let's pick up on a few things if we
- 3 could. I think you have testified in a variety of ways to
- 4 what I'm going to -- I'm going to try to paraphrase -- the
- 5 sloppy status of the financial records when you became the
- 6 CRO; is that correct?
- 7 A I've talked about it. I know that. I don't how many
- 8 times I've done it.
- 9 Q Fair enough to say, it's sloppy records, right?
- 10 A Well, that's one description. I would say something
- 11 not -- they don't come up to sloppy.
- 12 Q Okay. And when you took over, the 2021 general ledger
- had not been completed and the books had not closed, right?
- 14 A Correct.
- 15 Q And as a result, no financial statements were produced
- for FSS for the 18 months preceding your engagement, right?
- 17 A Well, the fact is, no financial statements were
- 18 produced, charity I'm saying, as a result. Had they been
- 19 updated; I don't know if they would have been produced
- 20 financial statements even then.
- 21 Q So, is my statement true?
- 22 A Well, that's -- I mean, I've made assumption of a
- 23 result of the books not being -- but I do know they did not
- 24 produce financial statements.
- 25 Q So that's a yes.

- 1 A Yes, sir.
- 2 Q Okay. And you found no bank reconciliations for 2021
- 3 or 2022, right?
- 4 A Correct.
- 5 Q You found that FSS personnel expressed no criticism of
- 6 not receiving any financial reports to assist them in doing
- 7 their functional responsibilities, right?
- 8 A Correct.
- 9 Q They were -- appeared unaware of information that would
- 10 be available to them to timely prepare their financials,
- 11 right?
- 12 A Timely prepare their financials?
- 13 Q Right.
- 14 A That statement confuses me.
- 15 Q Okay.
- 16 A Are you talking about the statement beforehand?
- 17 Q Did you find that FSS personnel appeared to be unaware
- 18 of the management -- that the management information was
- 19 available to them from -- unaware that -- let me start over.
- 20 It's easy for me to say, right?
- 21 Were you aware that FSS personnel appeared to be
- 22 unaware of the management information that was available to
- them to prepare timely and detailed financial statements and
- 24 analysis?
- 25 A I was aware that management personnel seemed unaware of

- 1 the information available to them to do their jobs. That
- 2 would be accounting's responsible to actually prepare
- 3 financial statements. That's what -- that point there Is
- 4 what threw me.
- 5 Q Fair enough. You would agree with me that internal
- 6 accounting controls were inadequate, right?
- 7 A Yes.
- 8 Q There was a lack of segregation of duties?
- 9 A Yes.
- 10 Q Lack of supervisory review?
- 11 A Yes.
- 12 Q Including billings to PQPR Holdings, right?
- 13 A Correct.
- 14 Q When did you come on to FSS?
- 15 A June 6th is when I was hired.
- 16 Q And so, all these findings that we're talking about are
- 17 subsequent to June 6th, right?
- 18 A Yes.
- 19 Q Okay.
- 20 A And well, let me step back. I've been told by Mr. Roe
- 21 that the general ledgers were not up to speed. I did not
- 22 realize the significance of that statement when he told it
- 23 to me. That was prior to June 6th.
- 24 O Yeah. You didn't realize just how bad all the
- 25 financials and accounting were until you got on the scene,

- 1 right?
- 2 A Correct.
- 3 Q They were a mess, right?
- 4 A They were nonexistent.
- 5 Q That's worse than a mess.
- 6 A Yep.
- 7 Q All right. You would agree with me that the --
- 8 locating accurate financial records is a tedious task at
- 9 FSS, right?
- 10 A Locating accurate financial records?
- 11 Q Is a tedious task at FSS, isn't it?
- 12 A In general, yes.
- 13 Q And specifically yes, right?
- 14 A Well, I mean, some banks can -- you know, are
- 15 accessible. But in general, don't expect them to be.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Mr. Martin, can we pull up
- 17 Defendant's -- I'm sorry -- I think it's Exhibit 3, the
- 18 declaration of Mr. Schwartz in this case, and go to
- 19 Paragraph 94, please?
- 20 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 21 Q We'll blow it up for you, Mr. Schwartz.
- 22 A Oh, I can probably read it.
- 23 Q Okay. If you'll just read it to yourself. I'm not
- 24 going to attempt to impeach you. I'm just going to ask the
- 25 question again and see if we can move it quickly. Does that

- 1 sound fair?
- 2 A Yes.
- 3 Q Okay. Tell me when you're done.
- 4 A Okay. I'm done.
- 5 Q All right. Isn't it true that locating financial
- 6 records is a tedious task at FSS?
- 7 A I think when you asked me that a minute ago, I
- 8 responded with another word than tedious.
- 9 Q Mr. Schwartz, is that a yes or a no?
- 10 A That is what this says.
- 11 Q Is that true or not true?
- 12 A That is not true today.
- 13 Q Okay. Do you recall when you signed your declaration?
- 14 A Sometime around the time of filing.
- 15 Q July 29th?
- 16 A Okay. Would you leave that paragraph up, please, or go
- 17 back to it?
- 18 Q July 29th?
- 19 A Yes. Sounds about right.
- 20 Q So it was true on July 29th?
- 21 A I believed it to be true on July 29th.
- Q Well, hang on. You believed it to be true, or it was
- 23 true? I want the Court to understand.
- 24 A No, I mean --
- 25 Q You tell us. You pick. Was it true, or you believed

- 1 it to be true?
- 2 A I believed it to be true. Like everything else in
- 3 here, I believed it to be true.
- 4 Q But it may not be true; is that correct?
- 5 A True. And everyone says something's true, it may not
- 6 be, and in this case, I found out that was not true.
- 7 Q I think we are getting a clear picture of what you
- 8 think the truth is. Let me ask you the next one. The
- 9 recordkeeping for orders, invoices, expense reports,
- 10 American Express charge reports are not well organized;
- isn't that correct?
- 12 A That's correct.
- 13 Q And other records on the computer system also require
- 14 additional time to retrieve, correct?
- 15 A Correct.
- 16 Q You testified in your declaration that you have
- 17 extensive experience serving as a fiduciary in bankruptcy.
- 18 Do you recall that?
- 19 A Yes.
- 20 Q What is a fiduciary in bankruptcy?
- 21 A It's the same, in my opinion, a fiduciary in any --
- 22 many other capacities. It's someone who takes possession of
- assets belonging to another and owes a duty to the
- 24 beneficial ownership of those assets that put that -- the
- 25 interests of the beneficial owner first.

- 1 Q Anything else?
- 2 A I mean, there are some other components of fiduciary,
- 3 but that's the primary one that I've always known.
- 4 Q Okay. The assets in the FSS bankruptcy, who's going to
- 5 be the beneficial owner of those assets?
- 6 A Well, the beneficial -- the beneficiary of those assets
- 7 right now would be the creditors, (indiscernible) first.
- 8 Q Creditors. Anybody else?
- 9 A No. First off is creditors, secured and unsecured.
- 10 Q In all your experience as a fiduciary in bankruptcy,
- 11 who do you see as the creditors in this case?
- 12 A The people that the estate owes money to.
- 13 Q Who is that?
- 14 A In this case we have secured creditors. You have
- 15 unsecured creditors. You have administrative claimants.
- 16 You have the -- and well -- I mean, yeah. Government
- 17 creditors, I think they classify as unsecured, but higher
- 18 class.
- 19 Q Okay. What analysis or investigation did you do to
- 20 determine who the creditors or potential creditors are in
- 21 this bankruptcy?
- 22 A Really, we haven't completed -- they haven't even done
- 23 the schedules yet.
- 24 Q Okay.
- 25 A We looked at who we owed money to as of the filing date

- 1 and listed them. Those are creditors.
- 2 Q That's all you did up to the filing date, right?
- 3 A Well, I mean, we read the loan agreements and the
- 4 security instrument, but I can't think of a -- I mean, I
- 5 don't know what there was to do with the -- we know about
- 6 the contingent claimants in terms of your clients. So, I
- 7 don't think we did any more investigation than that at this
- 8 time.
- 9 Q No more investigation than that before you started
- 10 seeking the cash collateral order that you're asking the
- 11 Court to approve, correct?
- 12 A Correct.
- 13 Q Okay. You've not done any investigation into what I'm
- 14 going to call the Plaintiffs -- the Texas and the
- 15 Connecticut and the TUFTA collective group, Plaintiffs'
- 16 claims, correct?
- 17 A Correct.
- 18 Q You don't have an opinion one way or another whether
- 19 they were wronged or not; is that right?
- 20 A The TUFTA claimants and your clients?
- 21 Q Yes.
- 22 A No. That's for a tryer.
- 23 Q Have you done any analysis or estimation of potential
- amounts of the claims that could be had?
- 25 A No.

- 1 Q Have you asked for any analysis or estimation of that?
- 2 A No.
- 3 Q Do you believe it's your job to ask for that or to look
- 4 into that?
- 5 A No.
- 6 Q Why is it not your job?
- 7 A Well, it's up the courts to decide, liquidate those
- 8 claims.
- 9 Q Okay.
- 10 A If he came to me and said what could we settle them
- 11 for, you know, I may be able to come up with a number that
- 12 we could provide, but it's not going to be the value of the
- 13 claim, I suspect.
- 14 Q You've testified about Mr. Jones -- I guess Alex --
- there's multiple Joneses, right?
- 16 A There's two I'm aware of.
- 17 Q And who are the two?
- 18 A Alex Jones and Dr. Jones was who I call them.
- 19 Q Who's Dr. Jones?
- 20 A Alex Jones' father.
- 21 Q What's the first name of Dr. Jones?
- 22 A David.
- 23 Q So, father/son Alex/David Jones, right?
- 24 A Yes.
- 25 Q All right. You testified that Alex Jones puts personal

- 1 expenses on the American Express card, right?
- 2 A Yes.
- 3 Q Do others put personal expenses on the American Express
- 4 card?
- 5 A I don't know that. I would --
- 6 Q (Indiscernible)
- 7 A -- not be surprised.
- 8 O -- if you don't know.
- 9 A I don't know that yet.
- 10 Q Yeah, you don't know. You haven't looked into that?
- 11 A No.
- 12 Q Okay. They could, right?
- 13 A They could, yes.
- 14 Q And you're asking the Court to use cash collateral to
- pay American Express?
- 16 A Yes.
- 17 Q Okay. But no investigation?
- 18 A That hasn't been done yet.
- 19 Q You also testified that you intend Alex Jones to not
- 20 charge the American Express going forward, right?
- 21 A No. He can use the American Express, but not for his
- 22 personal expenses.
- 23 Q All right. Have you confirmed, as you're testifying
- 24 today in front of this Court, that Mr. Alex Jones has not
- used the AMEX for any personal expenses since the

- bankruptcy's been filed?
- 2 A No. I have not had a chance to do that.
- 3 Q Have you done anything to cut off Mr. Jones or anybody
- 4 else from using the AMEX for personal expenses?
- 5 A We've started collecting the cards from all the
- 6 employees. That is something to be done.
- 7 Q Okay.
- 8 A Okay?
- 9 Q What else?
- 10 A We started to collecting the cards. I have -- as I
- 11 said, I have not had a chance to look at Alex's charges
- 12 since the filing.
- 13 Q Okay.
- 14 A But we'll do that. And I was in -- I believe -- I
- 15 don't know if David Jones has a card or not. We'll find --
- we'll see what his charges are if they've come against FSS.
- 17 Q You don't know if David Jones has a card, right?
- 18 A I do not.
- 19 Q How many cards are there?
- 20 A I don't know.
- 21 Q You haven't collected Mr. Alex Jones' card yet, have
- 22 you?
- 23 A No.
- 24 Q How many cards have you collected?
- 25 A I don't know. They're doing that today.

- 2 A As I said, I don't know. It's being done today.
- 3 Q Before today, is it fair to say no cards were
- 4 collected?
- 5 A That's -- not by me. No, we have not collected cards
- 6 before today.
- 7 Q Okay. And you don't have any personal knowledge that
- 8 as you're testifying right now, any cards have actually been
- 9 collected, right?
- 10 A No. I've been here all day.
- 11 Q So, that's correct. You have no personal knowledge?
- 12 A That's what I said. I don't know. I've been here all
- 13 day.
- 14 Q Okay. When you were asked about Mr. Jones' car, you
- 15 said you didn't know. You said, I didn't -- I don't think
- 16 so, but I don't know.
- 17 A I got confused. I mean, the question was whether the
- 18 company pays for Mr. Jones' car.
- 19 Q Right.
- 20 A And I said no.
- 21 Q No, and no expenses associated with the car; is that
- 22 right?
- 23 A Not unless they come through on the American Express
- 24 and they're -- what I saw, they're charged to his draw. So,
- 25 to that extent, the company paid -- would pay for them, but

- 1 they're charged -- they were being charged to his draw.
- Q Okay. But the company initially pays for them?
- 3 A Yes, because it pays the AMEX bill.
- 4 Q Okay.
- 5 A Now, and we say initially. It's probably on there --
- 6 where he works, that'd be charged to his draw before the
- 7 AMEX bill gets paid. So --
- 8 O Yeah.
- 9 A You know, he gets charged for them before AMEX gets
- 10 paid.
- 11 Q If there's a large judgment in the Austin lawsuit,
- 12 how's it going to get paid?
- 13 A That I don't know.
- 14 Q You testified that there's \$800,000 in unencumbered
- 15 cash right now, right?
- 16 A Correct.
- 17 Q And where did you say -- what did you say the source of
- 18 that cash was?
- 19 A Donations.
- 20 Q Donations. Have you done an analysis of donations over
- 21 the past five years?
- 22 A What do you mean by an analysis of donations?
- 23 Q The analysis of how many -- how much money has come in
- for donations for FSS in the last five years?
- 25 A I have looked at that number. I -- what do you mean by

- 1 analysis? I have looked at the number, the amount of the
- donations over the last five years, seven years.
- 3 Q How much is it annually?
- 4 A Could I look at Exhibit -- I think it's B, the income
- 5 statement that's attached to the --
- 6 Q Let me just ask -- we can go there if you need to --
- 7 can you not answer without looking at a document?
- 8 A No. You're asking me for the number.
- 9 Q Can you give us a ballpark?
- 10 A It varies. It's been -- seven figures.
- 11 Q Seven figures?
- 12 A Yeah.
- 13 Q All right. So, in the next -- well, how much in -- and
- is it true all the cash donations are unencumbered?
- 15 A Yes. I asked -- I asked that specific question of my
- 16 lawyers, is that cash collateral also? And they said no.
- 17 Q When you asked your lawyers, who did you ask?
- 18 A Mr. Lee and Mr. Battaglia. I guess they're not my
- 19 lawyers; they're the Debtor's lawyers.
- 20 Q You have your own lawyer though, right?
- 21 A No.
- 22 Q You don't?
- 23 A No.
- 24 Q You don't have your own lawyer?
- 25 A No.

- 1 Q Okay.
- 2 A Should I get one?
- 3 Q I'm going to leave it. Do you recall your engagement
- 4 letter that you talked about, with FSS?
- 5 A It depends on what you're asking me to recall from it.
- 6 Q Well, it was Exhibit 2 that you spoke to about your
- 7 lawyers. It was actually one of the documents that was
- 8 admitted by agreement. The May 19, 2022 --
- 9 A Right.
- 10 Q -- engagement letter?
- 11 A Right.
- 12 Q Do you recall that?
- 13 A Yes.
- 14 Q Okay. It says in there that's CRO's counsel. That
- 15 ring a bell with you?
- 16 A Yeah, I believe there was a provision in there that I
- 17 would be permitted to engage counsel. I have not done that.
- 18 Q Okay. It says FFS will fund \$20,000 retainer to be
- 19 paid to SA LLC, so that SA LLC can engage Mike Ridulfo, of
- 20 Kane Russell Coleman Logan, to serve as legal counsel to the
- 21 CRO, correct?
- 22 A Correct.
- 23 Q You have not engaged Mr. Ridulfo?
- 24 A No.
- 25 Q Did the \$20,000 retainer get paid?

- 1 A No.
- 2 Q So, prior to the commencement of the engagement, that
- 3 retainer was not paid?
- 4 A Correct. No retainer was paid prior to the signing of
- 5 that engagement letter.
- 6 Q Even though the engagement letter required it?
- 7 A Yes, sir.
- 8 Q Do you have an opinion one way or another about whether
- 9 not the engagement letter is enforceable or not?
- 10 A Well, I think --
- 11 Q I don't think it's that funny.
- 12 A What I -- I'm doing -- I think it's terribly
- 13 enforceable, but I'm not a lawyer and I haven't, you know --
- 14 I don't think anyone -- I have not asked a lawyer to look at
- it from enforceability standpoint.
- 16 Q Okay. And you haven't required the -- all of the
- 17 requirements in the engagement letter to be met; is that
- 18 correct?
- 19 A Well, I -- no, the retainer was paid. It just wasn't
- 20 paid in the terms of the agreement.
- 21 Q You just testified that the retainer for Mr. Ridulfo
- 22 was never paid.
- 23 A That retainer has not been paid.
- 24 Q So --
- 25 A I was asked not to engage Mr. Ridulfo.

- 1 Q Who asked you not to?
- 2 A Mr. Battaglia.
- 3 Q What did he ask you that?
- 4 A Concerned over costs.
- 5 O Concerned over costs. So let me make sure we're clear,
- 6 Mr. Schwartz. You're using Mr. Battaglia as your own
- 7 personal CRO attorney as well as the FSS attorney, right?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor.
- 9 (Indiscernible) question. He can ask a question, but he's
- 10 putting words in the witness' mouth. If he wants to know if
- 11 I'm his lawyer individually, ask that.
- 12 THE COURT: I think that's what he did.
- 13 MR. BRIMMAGE: I did.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: (indiscernible) what he asked
- 15 (indiscernible).
- 16 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 17 A Well, the answer is, Mr. Battaglia is not my lawyer.
- 18 He asked me for -- you know, very simply. He said, I'm
- 19 concerned about the legal cost. Do you need
- 20 (indiscernible). And I said, well, I don't -- it doesn't
- 21 seem like it right now, so I'll hold off.
- 22 Q The engagement letter negotiated the right for you to
- 23 seek your own attorney, correct?
- 24 A It did.
- 25 Q In fact, it said FSS will find \$20,000 prior to

- 1 commencing the engagement, right?
- 2 A Correct.
- 3 Q And you took advice from FSS counsel not to engage your
- 4 own CRO counsel, correct?
- 5 A I don't --
- 6 Q That's what you just testified to.
- 7 A I don't think I testified that that was advice. He
- 8 asked me not to do it. He said he's concerned about the
- 9 legal costs.
- 10 Q Okay.
- 11 A And after -- you know, I said, okay, I don't see that
- 12 I'm going to have to have my own counsel here; \$20,000 ain't
- 13 going to pay for much anyway.
- 14 Q As the CRO, the only counsel you consult with are FSS
- 15 counsel?
- 16 A Correct.
- 17 Q Now, let's stick with your engagement letter while
- we're here for a little bit, Exhibit 2. It's dated May
- 19 19th, 2022, correct?
- 20 A Correct.
- 21 Q And -- but it's signed by Mr. Jones on June 6th, 2022,
- 22 right?
- 23 A Correct.
- 24 Q Why the discrepancy?
- 25 A I believe Mr. Jones was committed to signing it and

- 1 ready to sign it until June 6th.
- 2 Q Why is that?
- 3 A Well, you'd have to ask Mr. Jones. I know we had a
- 4 meeting with him on June 6th to discuss the terms of the
- 5 engagement letter.
- 6 Q Was he concerned about any particular term?
- 7 A Yes. He was concerned about the amount of authority I
- 8 had.
- 9 Q All right. Let's talk about amount of authority. Was
- 10 he concerned about anything else?
- 11 A Not specifically, no.
- 12 Q Okay. Now, I'm confused about your prior testimony,
- and I just want to clarify. Isn't it true that Mr. Jones
- can fire you right here, right now, if he wanted to?
- 15 A That's -- from my reading of the engagement letter,
- 16 that's my interpretation. That he has -- still has the
- 17 authority to terminate me.
- 18 Q Okay. For whatever reason he wants to, right?
- 19 A Yes. I don't think there's a qualifier in there on
- 20 termination.
- 21 Q Okay. And along those lines, you testified -- and it's
- 22 been a while -- that you have full authority over a lot of
- 23 stuff, except major decisions. Do you recall that
- 24 testimony?
- 25 A No, I didn't say that.

- 1 Q You did.
- 2 A No, I didn't say that. If I did, it's misunderstood.
- 3 I don't -- I had authority over major decisions, but I
- 4 agreed I would consult with Mr. Jones before I executed any
- of those decisions. I did not say that I could not execute
- 6 any decision I deemed necessary.
- 7 Q What constitutes a major decision that you would
- 8 consult with Mr. Jones over?
- 9 A Well, a major decision would be product line changes,
- 10 for example. That would be a significant decision. A major
- 11 decision would be, there are certain key personnel on the
- area of marketing in the production area, which I think
- would be major decisions if I determined I needed to
- 14 terminate somebody in those categories. I consulted with
- 15 him on the termination of the previous accountant because
- she had been there for a long time and had been a
- 17 significant role in the company. Those were decisions that
- 18 -- and ramifications throughout the organization or in the
- 19 operation of the business. And it would be insane of me to
- 20 have executed some decision like that without talking to Mr.
- 21 Jones about it.
- Q What about the decision to file for bankruptcy?
- 23 A I mean, that was --
- O Whose decision was that?
- 25 A The final decision? That's a good question. Mr. Jones

- 1 agreed that we needed to file bankruptcy. The selection of
- 2 the date, he concurred with. The recommendation of the date
- 3 came from others.
- 4 O Well, let's be clear, Mr. Schwartz. You were hired
- 5 because the decision was made to file for bankruptcy.
- 6 A Well --
- 7 Q You were hired to be the CRO. You did not make that
- 8 decision. That decision was already made, which is why you
- 9 came on the scene; isn't that right?
- 10 A Well, I mean, yes. The perception was that they needed
- 11 to file bankruptcy, needed to file bankruptcy. The question
- 12 was, could they? And that was part of my job was to
- determine if the company could actually file bankruptcy.
- 14 Q Okay. Whose perception, was it?
- 15 A I think it was Mr. Jones' and his counsel.
- 16 Q Which counsel was that?
- 17 A That would be Mr. Jordan, in addition, Mr. Lee and Mr.
- 18 Battaglia and Mr. Shannon.
- 19 Q Okay. They all -- FSS counsel and Mr. Alex Jones'
- 20 counsel all got together on whether or not to file
- 21 bankruptcy -- put FSS into bankruptcy?
- 22 A That was that they decided it was a definite option and
- 23 I got -- I became involved when it was -- it didn't get
- 24 finalized --
- 25 Q All right.

- 1 A -- initially. It wasn't final when I became -- got
- 2 involved that we would be filing bankruptcy.
- 3 Q And when you say they, that's who you're talking about,
- 4 those -- that group of counsel, right?
- 5 A Yes.
- 6 Q For all those different Alex Jones-related entities,
- 7 right, and Alex Jones himself?
- 8 A Well, no, these -- they represented FSS and Alex Jones,
- 9 that group.
- 10 Q Okay.
- 11 A What other entities I -- we're not there.
- 12 Q Who represented the InfoWars Three Debtors prior, that
- you were the CRO for them?
- 14 A Prior was Mr. Lee, Mr. Shannon, I believe, and Mr.
- 15 Battaglia was involved in that.
- 16 Q The same lawyers --
- 17 A I'm not sure if they all represented the three of them.
- 18 Q Yeah. Same lawyers we've got here?
- 19 A Yes.
- 20 Q Okay.
- 21 MR. BRIMMAGE: Yeah. We're going to let the
- 22 witness answer.
- MAN 1: Sorry about that.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: That's okay.
- 25 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:

- 2 Your testimony earlier that only the Court can fire
- 3 you, that's not the case right now, right? That's not true?
- 4 A I don't believe so.
- 5 Q Okay. I appreciate that. Let's circle back, if we
- 6 could, to this donation topic. Is it true that FSS has
- 7 received donations in cryptocurrency?
- 8 A Mr. Jones received some donations in cryptocurrency.
- 9 Q Were those directly to him personally, or are those to
- 10 FSS?
- 11 A They were to his personal -- whatever accounts you call
- 12 those things.
- 13 Q Okay. They were not to FSS?
- 14 A No.
- 15 Q Is your --
- 16 A Not directly.
- 17 Q You've investigated that, and you're rock-solid
- 18 positive under oath in front of this Court today that that
- 19 was not to FSS, right?
- 20 A No. I mean, what I'm telling you right now is those
- 21 donations were given to Mr. Jones. The -- I have not -- we
- have not done an investigation as to should they have been
- 23 Jones' or FSS's.
- 24 Q I'm more confused than when I started. The donations
- 25 were made to FSS and FSS gave those cryptocurrency donations

- 1 to Mr. Jones?
- 2 A No. FSS did not touch those currencies. They went to
- 3 Mr. Jones.
- 4 Q Directly?
- 5 A Directly.
- 6 Q You haven't investigated whether they should have come
- 7 to FSS?
- 8 A We have not. Although we have looked at -- no, we have
- 9 not done that investigation. We've done -- seen some
- 10 preliminary information.
- 11 Q Okay. Was -- is the amount this year so far around \$8
- 12 million?
- 13 A I'm -- well, I haven't seen a full accounting. We were
- 14 told it was \$9 million.
- 15 Q I'll take \$9 million. And so, the cryptocurrency, \$9
- million were donated to InfoWars, InfoWars.com?
- 17 A Not to --
- 18 Q Is that right?
- 19 A Not to my knowledge. I don't --
- 20 Q Okay. Well, tell the Court where -- who received those
- 21 donations from the very beginning, the \$9 million in
- 22 cryptocurrency, what entity, what person received them
- 23 first?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor. Asked and
- answered. He said that it was received by Mr. Jones,

- 1 several times.
- THE COURT: He can clarify. (Indiscernible).
- 3 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 4 A I'm not sure (indiscernible) clarify that. They went -
- 5 to my -- my understanding is that they went to Mr. Jones.
- 6 As I said, we have not investigated that. But that's what
- 7 I've been told; that they went directly to Mr. Jones.
- 8 Q Okay. Thank you. Does Mr. Jones have a direct place
- 9 where people can make donations directly to him personally?
- 10 A Well, on the -- I'm not a cryptocurrency guy. But
- 11 these were made, apparently, to his cryptocurrency vault, or
- 12 whatever they call that thing. So, to that extent, yes, he
- 13 has his own bank account, people can make donations to that
- if they have it.
- 15 Q Okay. So, it can be made directly to him --
- 16 A Yes.
- 17 Q Okay. Mr. Schwartz, when I'm flipping pages, I'm
- 18 saving both of us a lot of time. So, be patient with me.
- 19 You talked with your attorney about the Plan Support
- 20 Agreement, which was Exhibit 3. Do you recall that?
- 21 A Yes.
- 22 Q All right. And that was April 15, 2022 is when it was
- 23 signed, right?
- 24 A The -- was that --
- 25 Q I'll represent to you that's what it says.

- 1 A Okay. Thank you.
- 2 Q That was before your time as CRO, right?
- 3 A I'm not sure -- was that before I was CRO there? I --
- 4 I'm out at -- and I don't remember when I was hired as CRO.
- 5 I thought it was prior to that.
- 6 Q Hired as CRO for which entity?
- 7 A The three -- all three are on the engagement letter.
- 8 InfoWars, IWHealth, and Prison Planet.
- 9 Q What about the FSS engagement?
- 10 A That was by FSS, a separate engagement letter.
- 11 Q Right. And that was after April 15th, 2022, right?
- 12 A Correct.
- 13 Q And you didn't do any investigation or analysis
- 14 regarding the Plan Support Agreement, correct?
- 15 A I'm not sure what you mean.
- 16 Q You -- it was given to you, right?
- 17 A No. I was -- a draft was given to me to read and
- 18 comment on and make recommended changes to it.
- 19 Q A draft back -- before it was signed on April 15 --
- 20 A Yes.
- 21 Q When you were the InfoWars CRO?
- 22 A Yes.
- Q Okay. Got it, got it. Thank you. Let's go to
- 24 the two promissory notes that you testified to. Can we do
- 25 that? I'm going to try to do them in one, but if we need to

- 1 break them up, we can. Isn't it true that you've done
- 2 nothing to date to determine the validity of those notes?
- 3 A I believe I've described to Mr. -- somebody already,
- 4 that all I've done is look at an analysis showing the
- 5 computation of the note balances and some of the supporting
- 6 documentation.
- 7 Q But --
- 8 A That is not nothing, but that is -- that's the limit of
- 9 it.
- 10 Q For one of the notes?
- 11 A For one of the notes, correct?
- 12 Q But not for the other note?
- 13 A I don't believe I've seen anything on the other note.
- 14 Q Okay. And for the one note that you did see something,
- 15 you didn't do any investigation about the veracity of the
- 16 information that you were provided. You just looked at the
- 17 information you were provided and accepted it as true for
- 18 now; is that correct?
- 19 A Well, I looked at it. I did not -- have not gone -- we
- 20 have not started tracing out the information. So, I -- I
- 21 mean, you say I looked at it and took it for true. I don't
- 22 take it for anything. It's not true. It's not false. It's
- 23 not proven.
- 24 O Okay.
- 25 A To me.

- 1 Q All right. Fair enough. You don't know, testifying
- 2 today, whether the notes are valid and enforceable or not,
- 3 correct?
- 4 A Yeah. That would be more of a legal question for me.
- 5 Q Okay. Where did you get the notes from?
- 6 A Well, I was at FSS's offices, so --
- 7 Q Have you had discussions with counsel about the notes?
- 8 A Yes. I was about to say I may have gotten them from
- 9 counsel, because they were looking all of the documentation
- 10 before I ever got involved.
- 11 Q Right. And if you got them from counsel, do you recall
- which counsel might have given them to you?
- 13 A No.
- 14 Q Okay. Fair to say you've had conversations with
- 15 counsel about the notes?
- 16 A Yes.
- 17 Q Other than your conversations though, you've done no
- 18 investigations or analysis regarding the veracity of the
- 19 notes, correct?
- 20 A That's correct. That's not on the -- that's not come
- 21 up to the top of the to-do list yet.
- Q When does that get to the top of the to-do list?
- 23 A When we get this -- get this thing stabilized and
- 24 operating and we didn't -- and turned it, investigating
- 25 claims.

- based on the notes, right?
- 3 A No. I'm asking to use the cash collateral because
- 4 we've got the notes out there showing the collateral right
- 5 now, or the -- well, I mean, noteholders do.
- 6 Q Have you investigated whether or not you can forbear
- 7 paying on the notes during the pendency of the bankruptcy
- 8 for now?
- 9 A Well, we entered into a forbearance agreement prior to
- 10 filing of the bankruptcy.
- 11 Q Now, you've filed for bankruptcy.
- 12 A Right. And then part of that agreement, we can reduce
- 13 the payments on the notes. But -- so now we're in
- 14 bankruptcy.
- 15 Q Now, you're in bankruptcy. Have you investigated what
- 16 your rights are as a CRO of a debtor with regard to paying
- 17 the notes or holding off on paying the notes for right now?
- 18 A I have not had that conversation with the lawyers.
- 19 Q Okay.
- 20 A And I would have to talk to them.
- 21 Q I get that. But you haven't looked into that yet,
- 22 right?
- 23 A No.
- 24 Q Has anybody told you, you have to make these payments
- 25 right here, right now, with the cash collateral you're

- 1 seeking from the -- the authority from the Court? Has
- 2 anybody told you, you have to do it, you must do it?
- 3 A No. I mean, I don't think I'd be here, because --
- 4 Q Okay. That's fair. That's fair. And so, you don't
- 5 know that you have to do it, right?
- 6 A No. If the Court says no, then we don't have to do it.
- 7 Q I kind of like the sound of that. Let's go to these
- 8 critical vendors.
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection to the sidebar.
- 10 THE COURT: I'll sustain.
- 11 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 12 Q Let's go to the critical vendors, if we could. You've
- already talked a lot about this, so I just want to make
- 14 sure. The uniform security, that's a lot of money, right?
- 15 A It's a lot of security. It's 24/7.
- 16 Q And is that -- is that -- if Mr. Jones wasn't there,
- 17 would you still need all that security?
- 18 A If he was not in the building that day?
- 19 Q Yeah. Or no, not in the building.
- 20 A If he was not in InfoWars at all?
- 21 Q Yeah.
- 22 A Very probably not.
- 23 Q Okay. All right. Did you look at that with regard to
- 24 that -- whether or not that's a personal expense that should
- 25 be borne by Mr. Jones and paid for with his cryptocurrency

- 1 money or other money?
- 2 A No. It's an expense. It's the provided security to
- 3 the employees working there.
- 4 Q Well, but if Mr. Jones wasn't there, you just testified
- 5 the employees don't need that kind of security.
- 6 A Well, they don't need that because there wouldn't be
- 7 any business.
- 8 Q Now, you talked to the Court about the three insurance
- 9 companies, right?
- 10 A Right.
- 11 Q And you said, look, there's a lot of important assets
- 12 here that are vital, right?
- 13 A Yes.
- 14 Q Can you describe for the Court the difference between
- 15 the three insurance policies and what they cover?
- 16 A Not -- no, I don't -- no. Just their names.
- 17 Q You don't have any --
- 18 A Property casualty. We have general liability and -- I
- 19 don't know what the third one is.
- 20 Q I get that.
- 21 A Drawing a blank.
- 22 Q Apologize. I get that. But you can't describe for the
- 23 Court the three different policies and what they cover,
- 24 correct?
- 25 A Correct.

- 1 Q Has anybody told you that you need all three and you
- 2 must pay them right now?
- 3 A Yes. That was how -- that was the --
- 4 Q Who told you that?
- 5 A Well, no one told me that. They told the people I put
- 6 in charge of preparing this list. And that was based on
- 7 going to the employees and saying, okay, what do you have?
- 8 What do you have, what vendors do you use, and tell us how
- 9 important they are and what we need -- why we need to have
- 10 them on this list?
- 11 Q You were talking to the Court about this little bit,
- and you talked about claw back. Do you recall that?
- 13 A On Mr. Jones? Yes.
- 14 Q Well, I'm talking about payments to the critical
- 15 vendors. You --
- 16 A No.
- 17 Q -- this -- you (indiscernible) a little bit?
- 18 A Yes.
- 19 Q And you started saying it, but you didn't finish. You
- 20 said, but if we pay them, we have the right to claw back.
- 21 But you would agree with me, practically, that's not going
- 22 to happen, right?
- 23 A If they're critical vendors and we want to claw back,
- 24 we have to assess what's the risk to the business of doing
- 25 that. So, there may be a legal right, but it may not be

- 1 something we'd be able to execute on.
- 2 Q And even -- that's correct. And even if you decided
- 3 you wanted to claw it back and no longer have a relationship
- 4 with that vendor, the chances are you're not getting that
- 5 money back, right?
- 6 A It'd be a fight.
- 7 MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, I'm not going to make
- 8 my time, but I'm going to keep moving.
- 9 THE COURT: Sounds like I need to see the claw
- 10 back language.
- 11 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 12 Q In your declaration -- I'm going to do some quick hits
- 13 -- you talked about personal knowledge, relevant documents
- in your opinion, right?
- 15 A Mm hmm. Yes.
- 16 Q You would agree with me that nothing happened -- that
- 17 happened before your engagement that you have personal
- 18 knowledge of, right?
- 19 A I think I even said that earlier. But --
- 20 Q Okay. You also said that -- I'm not going to go
- 21 paragraph by paragraph, but a lot of your testimony is based
- on conversations with others or stuff you've read but know
- is true, correct?
- 24 A Correct.
- 25 Q And at least as we're sitting here today, the Court has

- 2 and you have personal knowledge of it, or whether you're
- 3 just relying on someone else, and you don't know if it's
- 4 true; isn't that correct?
- 5 MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor.
- 6 Argumentative.
- 7 THE COURT: Yeah. Mr. Brimmage, can you break
- 8 that question up a little bit? I --
- 9 MR. BRIMMAGE: I --
- 10 THE COURT: -- couldn't follow it myself.
- 11 MR. BRIMMAGE: Absolutely.
- 12 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 13 Q We're going back to your testimony and your personal
- 14 knowledge.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: And Your Honor, I think I need to
- ask the predicate question one more time. It's a repeat,
- 17 but it gives me momentum.
- 18 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 19 Q So, you testified that some of the stuff that you've
- 20 testified to in your declaration and otherwise is based on
- 21 stuff you've read or been told, right?
- 22 A Yes.
- 23 Q And some of the stuff you've been -- that you've read,
- you don't know if it's true or not true, right?
- 25 A Some of the stuff I've been told; I don't know if it's

- 1 true or not true.
- 2 Q That was my next question. Thank you. So, there's no
- 3 way for this Court to know when you're testifying in that
- 4 box whether or not your statements are actually true or not
- 5 true, correct?
- 6 A Nothing that we are looking at in here, including the
- 7 13-week budget, is based on information that we created.
- 8 It's information that was -- we compiled from the records of
- 9 the company we booked. But everything in there is based on
- 10 those records.
- 11 MR. BRIMMAGE: Let me object as nonresponsive,
- 12 Your Honor, and let me try it one more time.
- 13 THE COURT: I'm going to overrule that. I think
- 14 he's trying to answer the question, but I know where you're
- 15 going. But you can ask another question.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: All right.
- 17 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 18 Q As a fiduciary, do you have an obligation to know what
- 19 the truth is? Yes, or no?
- 20 A Well, I'm -- you know, sorry, I'm not a philosopher,
- 21 but I can tell you I can -- I have an obligation to tell the
- truth as I know it. But I may not know the truth.
- 23 Q And if you don't know the truth, as a fiduciary do you
- have an obligation to not make a statement unless you know
- 25 it's true?

- 2 I may -- and I may be wrong. If I knew it wasn't the truth,
- 3 I wouldn't say it.
- 4 Q But you could believe it's true based on something you
- 5 read or heard, right?
- 6 A I could believe it's true based on an analysis of a
- 7 schedule.
- 8 O The last paragraph of your declaration says, "I declare
- 9 under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and
- 10 correct." Do you recall that?
- 11 A Yes.
- 12 Q Okay. Who drafted your declaration?
- 13 A For the most part, Mr. Lee drafted a lot of it, and I
- 14 drafted a lot of it.
- 15 Q When you drafted it and put like a citation of where it
- 16 came from, so-and-so's deposition, was that you or Mr. Lee,
- or somebody else?
- 18 A That -- well, my understanding that it was Mr. Lee.
- 19 Q Okay. All those citations were not yours, right?
- 20 A Correct.
- 21 Q Those came from Mr. Lee, right? And do you recall the
- 22 deposition that was cited in here? I'm looking for it for
- the name and I don't recall it.
- 24 A Jacobson.
- 25 Q Jacobson. Did you read Jacobson's deposition?

- 1 A I don't recall reading it.
- 2 Q I think that's what you testified to before. I just
- 3 wanted to see if that -- if I heard it right.
- 4 Let's go to the bankruptcy filing, in your head.
- 5 You've already talked about this, but I had a follow-up.
- 6 Paragraph 11 is the one you talked to counsel about already,
- 7 about -- in the district for 180 days, right? Did you rely
- 8 on counsel in making that checkmark on that box for this
- 9 document?
- 10 A Yes.
- 11 Q Okay. I think you said the case law you saw -- did you
- 12 read cases to help you get comfortable with checking that
- 13 box?
- 14 A I read the -- I read the case; I understand which is
- 15 the one we're relying on by Judge Hale.
- 16 Q But what case is that?
- 17 A I knew you were going to ask me that. Erg, or
- 18 something like that. E-R-G, maybe, something like that.
- 19 Q Judge Hale?
- 20 A Judge Hale of the Western -- up in Fort Worth.
- 21 Q Okay. The Northern District of Texas?
- 22 A Yeah.
- 23 Q All right. Who gave you that case?
- 24 A I believe Mr. Lee gave it to me.
- 25 Q Okay. And when Mr. Lee gave it to you and when you

- 2 principal assets in this district? Did you ask that
- 3 question of any -- Mr. Lee or anybody else?
- 4 A I don't recall. We looked at -- I looked at that case
- 5 back in the filing of the first bankruptcy.
- 6 Q Okay. Do you know what in this district means?
- 7 A Yeah. I assume it refers to the Federal District.
- 8 O Do you think it means the Southern District of Texas,
- 9 where this Court is sitting?
- 10 A That's the way I always interpreted it.
- 11 Q Okay. But just to summarize, you don't recall -- you
- testified there are no assets of FSS in the Southern
- 13 District, right?
- 14 A Not that I'm aware of.
- 15 Q Okay. Okay. All right. I might get in trouble for
- 16 going over this because you talked to the Judge about it a
- 17 little bit. So, I would like to follow up a little bit.
- 18 A Okay.
- 19 Q This is the discussion you had regarding when you were
- 20 the CRO -- you still are -- for what I call the InfoWars
- 21 Debtors, right, the three?
- 22 A Yes.
- 23 Q Right? And your declaration or your statement of
- 24 disinterestedness, right?
- 25 A Yes.

- 1 Q And the involvement of FSS, that wasn't disclosed to
- 2 the Court or anybody else, right?
- 3 A Correct. When you say anybody else, I mean the people
- 4 involved with the InfoWars that were aware of it.
- 5 Q Okay. The public wasn't aware, right?
- 6 A I don't believe so.
- 7 Q And the Judge wasn't aware, right?
- 8 A No.
- 9 Q And the Plaintiffs' lawyers from Texas and Connecticut
- 10 to the best of your knowledge weren't aware or made aware,
- 11 right?
- 12 A To the best of my knowledge.
- 13 Q When you say that you were disinterested, what does
- 14 that mean to you?
- 15 A Well, I'm -- in my opinion, it means I have no
- 16 conflict. I -- there's no party that I'm involved with is
- 17 adverse or has an interest in what I'm doing.
- 18 Q Did FSS play a role at all in the InfoWar bankruptcy?
- 19 A FSS agreed to provide -- was going to provide cash flow
- 20 to the settlement fund.
- 21 Q And who on behalf of FSS was going to authorize that or
- 22 approve that?
- 23 A That would have been Mr. Jones.
- 24 Q Mr. Jones. And you were -- but you were the CRO at the
- 25 time of the InfoWar entities, right?

- 1 A I was CRO of the InfoWar entities.
- 2 Q Right. So FSS was a counterparty that was going to
- 3 provide money to fund some of the issues in the InfoWar
- 4 bankruptcy, right?
- 5 A Yes, under the Plan Support Agreement.
- 6 Q And FSS had their own counsel, or did they have the
- 7 same counsel?
- 8 A I have no idea who FSS's counsel was in that.
- 9 Q Okay.
- 10 A I don't know.
- 11 Q You don't know?
- 12 A Mm mm.
- 13 Q When you were the CRO of the InfoWar Debtor entities,
- 14 did you have fiduciary duties then?
- 15 A Through those Debtor entities, yes.
- 16 Q Did you have fiduciary duties at that time to FSS?
- 17 A Not that I'm aware of.
- 18 Q Okay. Let me ask you just a couple of what I think are
- 19 follow-up questions. This goes back to the general ledgers
- that were a mess when you arrived on the scene. Do you
- 21 recall that discussion?
- 22 A We had several, I believe so.
- Q Okay. Does Melinda Flores ring a bell to you?
- 24 A The name does, yes.
- 25 Q Who is that?

- 1 A She was the -- I think her title was Controller when I
- 2 came on the scene as CRO of FSS.
- 3 Q And do you know what time period she was responsible
- 4 for preparing the FSS books?
- 5 A As I recall, she closed the 2020 books. So, at least
- 6 sometime in 2020, if not prior thereto. She may have been
- 7 there in 2019. I just don't -- you know -- I might have
- 8 heard that. I don't know. I know she closed the 2020
- 9 books.
- 10 Q You haven't looked into that at this point, right?
- 11 A Yeah. Unless -- I mean, unless someone shows me
- 12 there's a need for me to look into --
- 13 Q Okay.
- 14 A -- her administration.
- 15 Q Okay. All right. Okay.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, if I can just have like
- 17 60 seconds for a quick --
- 18 THE COURT: Absolutely. Take your time.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: -- and continue my -- I'll consult
- 20 with him, but I'm also going to look at my notes real quick.
- 21 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 22 Q Mr. Schwartz, just a couple more final questions. And
- thank you for your patience. Have you assisted in preparing
- 24 any of the witnesses that have been deposed in any of these
- 25 State Court actions?

- 1 A No. Oh, wait a minute. Excuse me. There was a --
- 2 yes, I did talk to somebody.
- 3 Q Do you recall who the somebody was?
- 4 A She was a corporate rep.
- 5 Q Corporate rep for who?
- 6 A That I don't know. I assume FSS, but I don't know.
- 7 Q Why did you help prepare this witness?
- 8 A Because the knowledge we had gained on the accounting
- 9 and accounting records, I was asked to talk to her and
- 10 answer specific questions she might have to fill out her
- 11 knowledge. Because prior to what we had done, the
- 12 accounting records were absolutely unreliable for '21 and
- 13 '22.
- 14 Q And you don't know if you talked to her because she was
- 15 being deposed on behalf of FSS or some other entity,
- 16 correct?
- 17 A She was being deposed. I remember that. And --
- THE COURT: Do you recall when that was?
- 19 THE WITNESS: Might have been early in July, is
- 20 what I think; mid -- maybe mid-July. But it seems like by
- 21 then we were heavy into --
- THE COURT: Okay.
- 23 THE WITNESS: -- other stuff. But we were -- it
- had taken us until then to get enough of the accounting
- 25 records up to date where they were usable information coming

- 1 out.
- 2 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 3 Q Could it have been June 27th that the deposition took
- 4 place?
- 5 A Is it -- Brittany is her name?
- 6 Q Brittany Paz?
- 7 A Yeah. Okay. If that was the date, then it was a
- 8 couple of days prior to that.
- 9 Q It was prior to that, right?
- 10 A Yeah.
- 11 Q So you had been on the scene --
- 12 A Not long.
- 13 Q Less than a month?
- 14 A Yes.
- 15 Q Right? All right. With books and records that are a
- 16 mess, right?
- 17 A Yep.
- 18 Q Okay. Have you read any of the Plaintiffs' lawsuit
- 19 complaints?
- 20 A I read the -- was that the Fourth Amended Complaint, I
- 21 believe by the Connecticut complainants. I read that
- 22 recently.
- 23 Q Any others?
- 24 A I don't -- I probably read some of the Texas complaints
- 25 at some point in this process. Seems like I did but then --

- 1 I had to read the Fourth for some -- I guess recently to
- 2 prep for, I think, for something -- for some of this stuff
- 3 this week.
- 4 Q Are you keeping up with the Austin trial?
- 5 A Very little time to keep up with that then.
- 6 Q You would agree with me that the Austin trial result
- 7 could have a significant impact on this bankruptcy, right?
- 8 A I don't know. I mean, it's going to -- I expect to
- 9 have a big judgment, and if we don't have a big judgment,
- 10 even a little judgement's going to have a -- both would have
- 11 an effect on the bankruptcy. We have to recognize that.
- 12 Q What is a big judgment? What effect does --
- 13 A I know that I understand that the Plaintiffs' opening
- 14 statements they asked for \$145 million. That would be a big
- 15 judgment.
- 16 Q And if there's a big judgment, what impact do you
- foresee on this bankruptcy?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Objection, Your Honor. Calls for
- 19 speculation.
- THE COURT: Yeah, well, just find out where we're
- 21 going with this one, Mr. Brimmage?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Yeah. Where I'm going, Your Honor
- 23 --
- THE COURT: Might have gone out of bounds on it.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Absolutely. I think what we're

- 1 hearing is that Mr. Schwartz has done nothing -- well, I'm
- 2 going to say this, and then I'm going to try to elicit the
- 3 testimony, so here we go -- has done --
- 4 THE COURT: Well, just --
- 5 MR. BRIMMAGE: -- nothing to look after the
- 6 Plaintiffs' --
- 7 THE COURT: Well, no, no. Just elicit the
- 8 testimony and then you can make the argument at the end.
- 9 MR. BRIMMAGE: Okay.
- 10 BY MR. BRIMMAGE:
- 11 Q Let me ask you this. You already -- we've already
- 12 talked about, and you already testified that you've not done
- anything to assess or analyze the veracity of the various
- lawsuits by the Plaintiffs across the country, right?
- 15 A Correct.
- 16 Q And if you are not looking after those potential or
- 17 actual unsecured, unliquidated, contingent creditors, whose
- 18 job in this bankruptcy is it to look after them?
- 19 A I'm not sure what you mean by not looking after them in
- this. My job, as I understand it, and always understood it,
- 21 is to -- is to get the estate back onto a reasonable basis
- and generating income, whether that's going to sufficient to
- pay the creditors or not. But I can't do anything more than
- 24 protect the assets and try to increase the value of the
- 25 estate. That is -- I mean, I'm not a tryer of fact, so I

- 1 can't do much on the case side.
- 2 Q I appreciate that. But it's -- you don't believe it's
- 3 your job to look after the various Plaintiffs and their
- 4 unsecured claims in this case; is that correct?
- 5 MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I'm going to object.
- 6 I think he answered that question --
- 7 THE COURT: Yeah.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: -- in his prior answer.
- 9 THE COURT: I think he's answered the question,
- 10 Mr. Brimmage.
- 11 MR. BRIMMAGE: All right. I appreciate it, Mr.
- 12 Schwartz. Your Honor, what I'm getting at is we need a Tort
- 13 Committee. Thank you.
- 14 THE COURT: Thank you. Mr. Lemmon?
- MR. LEMMON: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 16 BY MR. LEMMON:
- 17 Q Mr. Schwartz, you and I have known each other
- 18 professionally for over 30 years, right?
- 19 A Since you were a baby lawyer.
- 20 Q Yes, sir.
- 21 MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, just (indiscernible) --
- 22 THE COURT: I was going to --
- MR. BRIMMAGE: -- because it seems
- 24 (indiscernible).
- MR. LEMMON: I'm getting to that point with my

- 1 next question, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Let's see where this goes.
- 3 BY MR. LEMMON:
- 4 Q But in this case, our relationship has been -- we've
- 5 got a good relationship, you and I, professionally and we're
- friendly, aren't we?
- 7 A Most of the time.
- 8 Q Okay. In this particular case, our relationship has
- 9 been adversarial; is that correct?
- 10 A Extremely so.
- 11 Q Now, you remember, and you've been asked about the
- 12 discussions -- the negotiations about the forbearance
- 13 agreement, right?
- 14 A Are you asking me if I remember the negotiations?
- 15 Q Right.
- 16 A I sure do.
- 17 Q And those negotiations were heated, weren't they?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- THE COURT: Yeah.
- MR. LEMMON: Your Honor --
- 21 MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- MR. LEMMON: Your Honor, I'm adverse --
- MR. BRIMMAGE: (Indiscernible).
- 24 THE COURT: Let me ask this. How are you adverse
- 25 to -- at this time?

- 1 MR. LEMMON: I'm adverse to the Debtor with
- 2 regards to issues concerning the cash collateral. I have,
- 3 on behalf of my client, consented to the form of order that
- 4 was proposed by the Debtor. But that was also after
- 5 negotiations. So, I am not opposed to the relief that the
- 6 that the Debtor is seeking on an interim basis today. But I
- 7 want to make clear my client's position and our
- 8 separateness. And my client's position has been attacked
- 9 here today.
- 10 THE COURT: I think you've done it. I think you
- 11 done it.
- 12 BY MR. LEMMON:
- 13 Q Why was the forbearance agreement important from the
- 14 Debtor's perspective?
- 15 A The forbearance agreement, we needed -- needed the
- 16 reduction in the cost of the processor fee. We needed to
- 17 change the ratio of sharing the sales proceeds. Those two
- were critical to the survival of the Debtor.
- 19 Q And is the Debtor trying to change its business plan;
- in other words, I mean the way it does business, the way it
- 21 acquires product and sells product?
- 22 A Well, yes and no. We are trying to be much more
- 23 selective in the product we acquire. We are trying very
- 24 hard to separate so it's clear what's our product and what
- is not because we think we get higher margins on our

- 1 product. I shouldn't say ours -- the FSS's. From the
- 2 standpoint of the overall business operation, it needs
- 3 organization. It needs a lot of training. Personnel are --
- 4 grew up in their jobs, but they don't know what they should
- 5 be doing and what they --how they should be making decisions
- 6 and on what data they should be making decisions.
- 7 Q Is the Debtor attempting, in part, to transition away
- 8 from mostly buying products from my client to buying
- 9 products on its own?
- 10 A Yes.
- 11 MR. BRIMMAGE: Objection.
- 12 THE COURT: Yeah, and Mr. Lemmon, I think none of
- 13 us discussed any of this. I'm going to, kind of, keep you
- 14 within the bounds of where things are going. So, if you've
- 15 got a couple of questions, I'm --
- MR. LEMMON: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 17 BY MR. LEMMON:
- 18 Q Do you have an estimate of the legal expenses that the
- 19 Debtor has incurred in the Sandy Hook litigation?
- 20 A I have a number, which from the accounting records, I
- 21 do not believe it's accurate. And the reason is, the
- 22 recording of entries and legal fees don't -- the description
- does not always tell you what case or even what firm it
- 24 relates to. But best that what we can identify is what we
- 25 know being related to this -- the Texas case is, it's a --

- 1 MR. BRIMMAGE: Objection. (Indiscernible).
- THE COURT: Yeah, I'm going to let him finish the
- 3 answer because I think he's just giving his thoughts. But
- 4 again, I'm -- those kinds of questions about cash collateral
- or the critical and the emotional, I'll let you go there,
- 6 Mr. Lemmon, but is it really -- I just -- with your client,
- 7 those are cash collaterals are nothing that you're
- 8 interested in.
- 9 MR. LEMMON: That's true, but I believe that this
- 10 question has to do, in part, with that. And so, if the
- 11 witness could be allowed to finish his question -- his
- 12 answer.
- THE COURT: Okay, well, I'll allow it.
- 14 BY MR. LEMMON:
- 15 A From what I can tell, FSS identified payments of
- approximately \$4.5 million through 2022, from 2018 through
- 17 2022.
- 18 Q You were asked a few questions about cryptocurrency,
- 19 and whether that cryptocurrency was cash collateral. Do you
- 20 recall having discussions with me and with my client where
- 21 we were trying to establish that it was cash collateral?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Objection. (Indiscernible).
- THE COURT: Sustained.
- 24 BY MR. LEMMON:
- 25 Q Do you recall any discussions with me and my client on

- 1 that subject?
- 2 A Yes.
- 3 Q And to your knowledge, do you know whether we did an
- 4 investigation trying to prove that it was cash collateral?
- 5 MR. BRIMMAGE: Objection. (Indiscernible).
- THE COURT: Yeah, I'm going to sustain that. Mr.
- 7 Lemmon, if your client has a position on it, then they can
- 8 file something or make an argument about it. But whether
- 9 you've done an analysis or not, I'm sure you'll tell me at
- 10 some time, at some point.
- 11 MR. LEMMON: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 12 THE COURT: But all your rights are reserved. I
- 13 mean --
- MR. LEMMON: Of course. Thank you. Thank you,
- 15 Your Honor. That's all I have.
- 16 THE COURT: Okay. I'll give you a brief redirect.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I'll be
- 18 proportionately brief.
- 19 REDIRECT EXAMINATION OF W. MARC SCHWARTZ
- 20 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 21 Q So, you were asked an awful lot of questions on cross
- about the things that you haven't done about validating Mr.
- Jones' draws, about validating or examining the precise
- amounts that were advanced by PQPR, about valuating the
- 25 Plaintiffs' litigation claims. Tell me again when you were

- 1 retained.
- 2 A June the 6th of 2022.
- 3 Q And tell me again when this bankruptcy case was filed.
- 4 A July 29th.
- 5 Q Good Lord, Mr. Schwartz, what have you been doing? Why
- 6 haven't you evaluated those matters?
- 7 A We have spent most of that time, substantially all of
- 8 the time, getting accounting books up to date so we could
- 9 determine what our cash flows looked like and what we --
- 10 whether we could or could not even file.
- 11 Q And what amount of your workday is focused on FSS
- 12 business?
- 13 A Post-petition? I get about two hours a day, if I'm
- 14 lucky, on the business side.
- 15 Q Okay. But on the non-business side of FSS, total time
- delegated to FSS?
- 17 A Oh, my total time on FSS is -- honestly speaking, I'm
- 18 not the only one, but it's easy eight to nine hours a day.
- 19 Q And are there -- how many people within the Schwartz
- and Associates firm are dedicating time to the FSS file?
- 21 A Four and a half or so.
- 22 Q And you mentioned a Mr. Schultz, Schultz --
- 23 A Schultz, it's pronounced Schultz.
- Q How much of his time is being dedicated towards FSS?
- 25 A He's full-time.

- 1 Q And so, all these people dedicating all this time,
- 2 again, you mentioned getting the books and records, what
- 3 else have you focused on, aside from getting the books and
- 4 records in a usable state?
- 5 A Trying to figure out why we are constantly being
- 6 surprised with invoices that we didn't know were sitting out
- 7 there getting old.
- 8 Q What about product orders?
- 9 A Product orders. Yes, definitely product orders and
- 10 reconciling deposits. For example, we have one vendor that
- 11 we -- \$1.5 million was sent to, a little over \$1.5 million,
- and \$1,350,000 worth of product was actually ordered. We
- have a 250-something thousand-dollar credit sitting there,
- 14 which we were unaware of. We had to find that, reconcile
- 15 that, and discuss that with Mr. Jones. Why is that here?
- 16 Q So, your focus has been on normalizing the business of
- 17 this juncture?
- 18 A Yes.
- 19 MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, objection. Leading.
- THE COURT: Sustained.
- 21 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- Q What has your focus been on this since your engagement?
- 23 A I've been trying to get my arms around it and get it
- into a standard operating mechanism where people go to work,
- 25 they know what their job is going to be that day, they do

- 2 to be handled. And that stated, we are literally right now
- 3 in the -- oh, you've got to pay this bill because, you know,
- 4 it's way past due and we're going to get cut off.
- 5 Q In order of priority, to protect and preserve the value
- of the estate and generate revenue, what are the most
- 7 important things to do?
- 8 A Get control of the costs and get the revenue coming in
- 9 the door.
- 10 Q Where does evaluating Alex Jones' draw come on that
- 11 list?
- 12 A That comes when you've got all -- got the business
- 13 running on an even keel, maybe I can start those processes.
- 14 Q Where does evaluating the PQPR debt?
- 15 A It comes in the same category.
- 16 Q Where does evaluating the Plaintiffs' claims fit in
- 17 that regard?
- 18 A Well, right now, with them sitting in the courts, I
- 19 mean, the Court's going to determine the Plaintiffs' claims.
- I don't -- it's hard for me to see what I need to do to
- 21 evaluate -- to quantify the Plaintiffs' claims. It's not a
- 22 matter to come to me.
- 23 Q What is your role in the litigation, the Plaintiffs'
- 24 litigation?
- 25 A I'm -- obviously, to the extent there's discovery, my

- 2 I have the perception that information was requested that we
- 3 didn't have, or at least I've been told that that's not
- 4 something we track. But that clearly was not made known,
- 5 and I also have a perception there was a lot of stuff put
- 6 out there by people who just didn't know what they were
- 7 doing.
- 8 Q Did Debtor have legal representation in both of those
- 9 lawsuits?
- 10 A Yes.
- 11 Q And it's not Mr. Lee or myself?
- 12 A Correct.
- 13 Q What is your intention regarding investigating the
- 14 matters that have been discussed here, the Alex Jones draws,
- 15 the note balance, and ultimately, I guess, the Plaintiffs'
- 16 claims?
- 17 A Well, there are a number of -- they fall in the
- 18 category of the number of deadlines we have to investigate.
- 19 And they are, you know, once we get past fire drill and get
- 20 this thing under control, which hopefully is within sight of
- 21 happening, we have to do a little bit more hiring. Then we
- 22 can turn around and start, you know, get into the more
- 23 routine -- supporting the bankruptcy, supporting the Chapter
- 5 Trustee, and starting to evaluate and investigate the
- 25 claims.

- 1 Q You were asked a series of questions regarding Mr.
- 2 Jones' draw -- historical draws and salary. I want to visit
- 3 that a little bit here. You've at least reviewed, from the
- 4 general ledger, what the distributions were to Mr. Jones for
- 5 the period from 2012, say, to 2022?
- 6 A I've seen them, yes.
- 7 Q And how -- there were some questions asked about post-
- 8 April 2018 draws. Can you tell the Court, comparatively
- 9 speaking in the three or so years before 2018 or four years
- 10 -- and the four years following 2018, were they different,
- 11 the same? How did they compare?
- 12 A No, the draws declined following 2018 from the previous
- 13 period.
- 14 Q The Debtor broadcast, the primary broadcast that FSS
- 15 transmits is called what?
- 16 A The Alex Jones Show.
- 17 Q Huh. Is he important to that show?
- 18 A Very much so, yes.
- 19 Q In your opinion, is Mr. Jones valuable to FSS in his
- ability to generate revenue in the future?
- 21 A Yes, very much so.
- 22 Q Why is that?
- 23 A He has -- he's a salesman. He's a -- his forte is
- selling, and he's very, very, very good at it, and he can
- 25 sell to his audience.

- 1 Q In your opinion, who at FSS is more valuable than Alex
- 2 Jones?
- 3 A Who is more valuable?
- 4 Q Yes.
- 5 A Nobody.
- 6 Q Do you have an opinion as to whether or not a salary of
- 7 a \$1.3 million is appropriate for Mr. Jones and what he
- 8 contributes to this venture?
- 9 A Well, I don't think it's anywhere near representing the
- 10 value that he provides. It's quite appropriate from the
- 11 standpoint of FSS. You know, it's good for FSS because I
- think it's far below, way below what he could achieve and
- 13 has achieved in the past.
- 14 Q You were asked some questions about why did FSS file
- and I think you said something about because of the state of
- 16 litigation. What other purposes were primary in your
- decision to proceed with filing?
- 18 A Well, the other purpose is, as I pointed out, the --
- 19 this organization, this business needs to be reorganized.
- 20 It has to become -- it's -- it does not have the internal
- 21 information loop to identify when it's heading into the
- 22 ditch and to help it make decisions to avoid that. It has
- gotten itself in the position where he has to get fully into
- 24 the ditch until it realizes it has a survival problem. That
- 25 takes a reorganization and rethinking. That takes managers

- who begin to monitor the financial information related,
- 2 their operation and the overall operation.
- 3 Q In 2021, now that you've closed the books, to what
- 4 degree was the Debtor profitable or unprofitable?
- 5 A It was unprofitable. It lost about \$10 million in
- 6 2021.
- 7 Q And to date, has that trend changed?
- 8 A Well, through May 31st, I think we reported a profit
- 9 around a million dollars or so, but a significant part of
- 10 that was donations. Donations are not operating results, so
- it's hard to account for them. So, it's definitely improved
- from what it was in 2021, but I don't think we're anywhere
- 13 near a sound basis yet.
- 14 Q Lots of questions about accounting issues, which you
- were asked on direct and cross and everybody wants to call
- it mess and terrible. Was the ledger, at least up to 2021,
- 17 reliable?
- 18 A It appears to be, yes.
- 19 Q And the problem in 2022 is, that there had been no
- 20 postings as of --
- 21 A Correct.
- 22 Q Okay. So, what information that was necessary to close
- 23 2021 and to book entries in 2022 was not made available to
- 24 you?
- THE COURT: I think you've covered that road. I

- 1 think you've covered that road, Mr. Battaglia.
- 2 BY MR. BATTAGLIA:
- 3 Q I just want to ask, have you been provided access to
- 4 all the information you need to do your job?
- 5 A Yes.
- 6 MR. BATTAGLIA: May I have one minute with my co-
- 7 counsel?
- 8 THE COURT: Absolutely.
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: I'll pass the witness. Thank you,
- 10 Mr. Schwartz.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay. I think I'm ready. I want to
- 12 note two technical things and then I'll get into the
- 13 rulings. One is -- and I'm going to consider it an
- oversight, but I want it corrected today. I looked at the
- 15 Debtor's petition, voluntary petition, and Mr. Battaglia,
- 16 you didn't sign it. I need you to sign it today. It's --
- 17 I'm just looking -- I don't -- I see where your name is
- 18 listed, but I don't see -- I'm going to share my screen.
- 19 I'm going to consider that just an oversight, but I want it
- 20 corrected. It's required on a voluntary petition and that's
- 21 what I see on the voluntary petition, so I want that
- corrected. I want it corrected today, unless there's an
- amended on file, and if there is, someone let me know.
- 24 This case was filed in the Victoria Division and
- in May 19th -- on May 19th, excuse me.

```
1
               MR. BATTAGLIA: (Indiscernible) this case?
 2
               THE COURT: No, no, no. I'm saying -- I'm saying,
 3
     this case was filed in Victoria and on May 19th --
 4
               MR. BATTAGLIA: Okay.
               THE COURT: -- Bankruptcy Court entered a General
 5
 6
     Order 22-3. It deals with Division of filing locations, and
 7
     it amends Local Rule 1002-1, and it says, (indiscernible)
 8
     that cases must be filed in the division of the Debtor's
 9
     principal location. Principal location, if the Debtor has
10
     none, the principal location is the Houston Division, and
     that's what would have qualified in this case.
11
12
               I'm going to -- you know, (indiscernible) the
13
     Houston Division, based on my experience with the prior
14
     cases and the efficiency and the best interests of the
15
     estate, I'm going to transfer the case to the Houston
     Division, and I'm going to transfer it to myself and keep
16
17
     the case and we're going to keep the same case number. But
18
     it should be in Houston. I want to make sure that we're
19
     observing the local rules as done. Parties have their
20
     rights, but I want to make sure that those two technical
21
     things, one I'll take care of on the back end, one, Mr.
22
     Battaglia, you need to sign a declaration.
23
               So, that -- but before the Court are two matters,
24
     the utility -- I've signed schedules extension that's on the
```

docket. Utilities you're going to tweak. What's left now

25

1 is cash collateral and the critical vendor motion. 2 And let me just excuse you. You can have a seat. 3 Here's what I'm going to do. I'm both -- I'm just going to note that notice of today's hearings was proper, 4 5 the Court considered the evidence on the record, as well as 6 the testimony of Mr. Schwartz. I appreciate Mr. Schwartz's 7 candor and his testimony. Some of it I found very helpful. 8 Some of it I found honestly troubling. Some of it is not 9 surprising for a Debtor early on in a case. Management may 10 not be completely able to have its arms around a case so that doesn't surprise me. But everybody knows why these 11 12 last cases were filed, or the driving impetus, but driving 13 the last case and this case and that's -- there are some 14 major lawsuits going on in Austin and in Connecticut, and they're very serious lawsuits that make some very serious 15 16 allegations. 17 It's not for me to comment on the merits of any of 18 Those processed -- the process in Austin will run and 19 I don't want to say anything one way or the other about 20 what's happening in that lawsuit. I just know that it is a 21 significant action, and I do know, and I don't want to make 22 light of it, that there are some -- they are real people and 23 real faces behind each one of them, they're real Plaintiffs 24 who have experienced real pain. And I think Mr. Jones is --

and these Debtors are entitled to put on their defense and

25

- 2 know that there's a lot of seriousness and I take it as
- 3 such.
- And so, I take each case that is filed before me
- 5 with the same degree of focus, preparation as one would hope
- 6 that a bankruptcy judge would. And I've took the last cases
- 7 really seriously and prepared really hard and I've done the
- 8 same here.
- 9 So, there's two motions here, and really the
- 10 question is, is how you stabilize the company now. There's
- also been -- there's been oral request for the appointment
- of a committee, and that can be done by the Court for cause.
- 13 I'm not going to grant that today, but I am going to express
- 14 some real concerns about what I heard, and I'll express what
- 15 they are.
- 16 You know, whether you realize it or not, Mr.
- 17 Schwartz was negotiating on both sides of a deal. And what
- 18 was represented to me in the last case was that there was --
- 19 the parties were going to propose mediation and there was a
- 20 Plan Support Agreement and asking me to approve Plan
- 21 Support Agreement entry into where parties were going to try
- 22 to -- at least what was stated to me in the last case was
- that, parties were going to ask for mediation and to try to,
- you know, ask the Plan, there were milestones, and third-
- 25 party contributors consisting of Mr. Jones and Free Speech

- 1 were at least offering to put some money on the table to see
- 2 if there could be a deal that was worked out and that didn't
- 3 happen. And I'm not saying it should have happened. Again,
- 4 I'm just saying the fact it did not happen, so I'm not
- 5 saying there was not a good reason that it shouldn't have
- 6 happened. Again, I'm just pointing to the fact that that
- 7 did not occur.
- But Mr. Schwartz, you spoke with both third-party
- 9 contributors at the time, and at least what you're telling
- 10 me, Mr. Lee was involved as well at the time, then both
- 11 parties were representing the InfoW Debtors who were --
- quite frankly, membership interests had been transferred to
- 13 a trust. And so, I haven't fully thought through, but I'm
- 14 concerned that you still may represent the InfoW Debtors as
- 15 their CRO and how you're purporting to act as the CRO in
- 16 this case. And I don't -- at some point, someone's going to
- 17 have to make some really hard decisions. I'm -- quite
- 18 frankly, I'm a little surprised you hadn't read some of the
- 19 litigation because at least InfoW was involved in the
- 20 litigation for every one of these last time. So -- and that
- 21 was supposedly the purpose of the litigation.
- So, I'm a little surprised that the CRO is telling
- 23 me today that he hasn't read, at least, the -- or has a good
- 24 working knowledge of the lawsuits, including the fraudulent
- 25 transfer litigation. I didn't know whether the fraudulent

- 1 transfer litigation has any merit. I don't know whether --
- 2 I've heard today about the potential indemnity that Mr.
- 3 Jones may have against FSS. And you may file a proof of
- 4 claim. He may file a proof of claim, he may not. That's
- 5 not surprising in a case whereas -- but the Debtor is going
- 6 to have to make some tough decisions at some point. And
- 7 it's going to have to really analyze those claims and see
- 8 whether those claims have any merit and whether there are
- 9 claims that the estate has that it may bring on its own, and
- 10 I don't know if there are any. That's certainly not for me
- 11 to comment on, but someone's going to have to do the hard
- work, and I don't know how that hard work gets done from
- 13 what I'm hearing.
- And I'm not sure that parties who were introduced
- 15 in the last case could fill that role either. But the
- 16 Debtor needs to hear that from me, and I think debtors are
- 17 entitled, especially early on in a case, to think about what
- 18 the judge may have to say. And these are certainly rare
- 19 comments, but these are certainly uncommon cases.
- 20 And I don't want to -- there's a request for the
- 21 appointment of a Tort Committee and I think it's not wholly
- 22 unfounded to ask for one. And I think I owe them a real
- answer as to why I'm not going to appoint one today. The
- 24 fact that a Debtor has got to get its books right, that
- 25 doesn't surprise -- that's -- I think professionals can get

- 2 firehose from it and stabilize the company. But I think
- 3 there's going to be some hard decisions that have to get
- 4 made, and maybe the answer is that there are no claims.
- 5 Maybe the answer is that everybody's entitled to what
- 6 they're saying they are. Maybe the answer is that, you
- 7 know, the secured creditor is a valid secured creditor, it's
- 8 a validity priority to the extent that there's liens that's
- 9 valid. I have no idea, but I know somebody's got to go do
- 10 that work.
- 11 Someone has to do the hard work on that, and I
- don't know who is going to do the work. I don't know who is
- going to make the call if there really is something there to
- do. And I think the Debtor is going to have to really give
- some thought about who is truly independent and whether
- someone can convince me otherwise about that.
- 17 But for purposes of today, I'm not going to
- 18 appoint one, but certainly it's without prejudice and maybe
- 19 I hear something that tips me over. I'm sure this is not
- 20 going to be the last time a request is made, but I do read
- 21 it as my call. Mr. -- but I do know that if I do appoint
- 22 something or authorize one, that I will turn it over to the
- Office of the United States Trustee, who will then do their
- 24 work. I won't get involved in that part of it. But I'm not
- 25 going to appoint one today. I think the Debtor has to think

- 1 about what I'm saying today.
- But for purposes of today, I'm going to authorize
- 3 the use of cash collateral on a limited basis. And here's
- 4 what I'm going to approve on this, and I've got a, kind of,
- 5 an additional request at the end. I have a line item,
- 6 "Outsource Services/Consulting Services", there'll be
- 7 repayments on those. That's about \$45,980, \$22,670. I've
- 8 heard no evidence that any of that is an emergency and
- 9 should be authorized today. You can come ask for it on a
- 10 final. It's without prejudice but will not get paid in the
- 11 interim. The American Express bill, no. It's about
- 12 \$172,000. That bill will not be -- I'm not authorizing
- 13 payment on -- any payments on that card. You can ask for it
- on a final. Mr. Jones' employment salary. I think the
- parties had initially talked about a reduction to \$20,000.
- I'll authorize the payment of \$20,000 for Mr. Jones. I
- 17 think the employees -- my understanding is that none of the
- 18 work that they would be paid for is pre-petition and I want
- 19 -- the employees do the work, they should get paid. So, I'm
- 20 going to authorize the payments up to the amounts.
- The language that the (indiscernible) Plaintiffs
- requested in their objection must be put in any order. I
- 23 also want in the order, that I am also making no findings --
- and this order won't be construed in any way in a similar
- 25 way with respect to any donations that we heard about today,

- 1 restricted, unrestricted, how they can be used. I'm making
- 2 no findings about that. I want to make sure that the order
- 3 also says that no draws are permitted in my interim order.
- I'm going to set a final hearing on this on -- I
- 5 think the parties can do it August 15th I think is when cash
- 6 collateral runs out anyway. Come back on August 15th at
- 7 10:00 a.m., and we'll just go till we're done on that. It's
- 8 going to be an interim order.
- 9 Before the order, Mr. Schwartz, it says that it's
- 10 in evidence. Your engagement letter says that you were
- delegated those managerial duties, either Paragraph 8.01 of
- 12 the Free Speech Systems Company Agreement. I don't know
- 13 what that is, and I want you filing it. I want -- to the
- 14 extent if it's -- I don't -- I think it should be a public
- 15 document. But if anybody wants to tell me it should be
- 16 filed under seal, it should be. But if a CRO is going to --
- 17 I need to understand what your role is and what those
- 18 managerial duties are under 8.01. I want that filed on the
- 19 Docket so all parties can see and have the ability to ask
- 20 questions about it.
- 21 And will tell you, on the -- it sounds like under
- the budget, some of those are buckets based on historicals,
- and that's fine. Mr. Schwartz, you're to use your judgment.
- I don't want to hear about some insider payments. I don't
- 25 want to hear about something -- use your judgment. If it

- 1 borders on problematic, the answer is kick it to the final.
- 2 With respect to the critical vendor motion, I'm
- 3 going to authorize -- I'm going to grant the critical vendor
- 4 motion. But Subchapter 5 Trustee and -- has to be involved
- 5 and it has to see what -- exactly where these payments are
- 6 going to go. It sounds like there are buckets here and I
- 7 want to know that these payments are being made in the
- 8 ordinary course of business. In other words, if there's a
- 9 payment due at the end of the month, nothing is getting
- 10 prepaid. If the bill is due and it's one of those entities
- and the bill is \$20,000, then that's just what they're going
- 12 to pay before they come to a final. They can come ask for
- 13 the remainder at a final.
- I want to see the order for the claw back. I will
- 15 assure, you know, that I want that order to have some teeth.
- 16 And I'm not asking for anything extra and what is ordinary
- 17 in a critical vendor motion in the Southern District of
- 18 Texas. There are plenty of examples of that. Mr. Brimmage
- 19 has seen them a million times. I'm sure Debtor's counsel
- 20 has seen them as well, and the Trustee can point to a
- 21 million examples. Everybody knows what the standard
- 22 language looks like. Put it in there.
- But if I sign the order, it's going to have some
- 24 teeth, which is why I'm saying just, you know, I don't think
- 25 they need to sign anything saying, you know, I don't think

- 1 they need a critical vendor agreement for the trash person,
- 2 but they need to understand, and it needs to be explained to
- 3 them if they don't, if they can -- they don't, and I do
- 4 intend to enforce that order. And so, it sounds like you
- 5 all are going to upload three orders, so we could sit here
- 6 and hack one out old school. I'll leave it up to you. What
- 7 do you want to do?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, let me take a stab
- 9 because I think most of the terms we've talked about prior
- 10 to hearing as far as cash collateral and the critical
- 11 vendor, the U.S. Trustees can tell me if they have any
- 12 federal language on claw back. I think there's language in
- 13 there and I'm -- this will shock the world, but I think I
- 14 got the form of motion and order from a pleading that Mr.
- 15 Brimmage is on. So -- but I'll run it by --
- 16 THE COURT: That doesn't mean he didn't object to
- it when he got to a hearing on it though.
- 18 MR. BATTAGLIA: Understood. And if I could have a
- 19 central point of contact, if Mr. Martin is the person, I
- 20 will share drafts of all of these orders as they're revised
- 21 with --
- 22 THE COURT: As soon as they're signed -- I should
- 23 say or upon uploaded, just let my case manager know, Ms.
- 24 Saldana. Have them take a look at it and if it looks okay
- 25 to me --

```
1
               MR. BATTAGLIA: Share them with all three and take
 2
     comments --
 3
               THE COURT: Yeah.
 4
               MR. BATTAGLIA: -- and criticisms and they'll --
 5
     I'll have their agreement before we upload them.
 6
               THE COURT: You know, I'm nervous. I mean, I get
 7
     cash collateral in trial, but utilities should not trail.
 8
     That one should get done pretty quickly and you should be
 9
     able to add some language in the critical vendor motion, and
10
     Ms. Haselden, if there's anything that you are concerned
     about, then just kick it to a final order. You can have a
11
12
     hearing within two days, 24 hours on any one-off that you
13
     think that you all can't agree on. I just want -- the
14
     bucket is based on historicals, and I want to make sure if
15
     it's assurance and trash, I'm -- I don't need to see any of
16
     those, but that relates to the business. You know, if it
17
     relates to someone -- to anything personal, don't do it.
18
     That's not what I'm authorizing. I'm only authorizing what
19
     is essential for the business. Everybody's rights are
20
     preserved.
21
               I think the Debtor needs to look forward to having
22
     a more robust conversation with the Debtor on the 15th about
23
     the things I've talked about and I'm going to give some
24
     thought, as well, to where we are. Maybe there's a good
```

answer, maybe there's not, but I take it from the

25

- 2 want to file something, file something. If you want to
- 3 renew at a final, I don't -- I'm fine either way. I don't -
- 4 the Code doesn't require anything in writing, and so, I'm
- 5 not going to hold you all to that. I think you can -- if
- 6 there's anything you wish to supplement before the final in
- 7 connection with a final, and I think that's standard, quite
- 8 frankly, then do so. If there's some reasonable discovery,
- 9 then go for it. I don't need to be involved in that, but if
- 10 you need me, let me know. But that's -- I take it there's
- going to be a lot of work between now and the 15th, but it
- 12 is what it is.
- 13 Mr. Lemmon?
- MR. LEMMON: The Court may recall the discussion
- 15 earlier this morning about the vacation schedules.
- THE COURT: Yep.
- 17 MR. LEMMON: I am out that whole week of the 15th.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay.
- 19 MR. LEMMON: And I'm leaving this Sunday and out -
- well, I get back that Friday of that week. I would --
- 21 THE COURT: The Debtor runs out of leave -- I
- 22 think it runs through the 15th, so that's why I --
- MR. LEMMON: Yes, and so, I think it's highly
- 24 likely that it'll be important to -- you know, I'm just
- 25 saying I think it would be highly likely that we'll need to

- 1 have a further interim. But I don't want to delay the
- 2 discovery process, and so I'd like to start some informal
- 3 discovery and I've mentioned that to the Plaintiffs' counsel
- 4 to, you know, just start, so that -- start getting some
- 5 information. But I wanted to let the Court know about that
- 6 impending problem on the 15th.
- 7 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Brimmage?
- 8 MR. BRIMMAGE: Can I address that impending
- 9 problem?
- 10 THE COURT: Yep.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: We have several on our team that
- 12 that week is very problematic for too.
- 13 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: So --
- THE COURT: What works best?
- MR. MARTIN: We agree on it.
- 17 THE COURT: I just don't want the Debtor to run
- out of cash or have to come back. So --
- MR. MARTIN: Yeah. Yeah. Totally in agreement.
- 20 THE COURT: So --
- 21 MR. MARTIN: Yeah, yeah. Totally understand.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Your Honor, I asked for 14 days,
- but the three-week budget is included. And I don't recall
- 24 if --
- THE COURT: So, what works best? I'm not going to

- 1 -- yeah --
- MR. MARTIN: We discussed previously, Your Honor,
- 3 about extending the interim to the 23rd or 24th of August.
- 4 THE COURT: All right.
- 5 MR. MARTIN: To accommodate for both my vacation
- 6 schedule and Mr. Lemmon's vacation schedule.
- 7 THE COURT: I'm looking. Okay, I'm looking.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Or the 24th and the 23rd, if
- 9 possible, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Or the 24th? What do I have?
- 11 MR. BATTAGLIA: I have a charitable entity that
- 12 I'm the Board Chair of that I have a Board meeting that
- morning, but it would be the second one I've missed in 10
- 14 years, so, I could miss the 24th. I'm available the 23rd.
- THE COURT: You just ask -- Ms. Saldana, can you
- 16 take a look on the 24th, I've got something at 4:00 p.m. --
- 17 MR. MARTIN: The 24th for half a day, there is a
- 18 Subchapter 5 Trustee Committee meeting that I've committed
- 19 to, but I can certainly --
- 20 THE COURT: All right. Well, you're going to take
- 21 a loss on that one.
- MR. MARTIN: I'm happy to do that. I'll get the
- 23 play-by-play from Judge Norman later.
- 24 THE COURT: On the 24th, Ms. Saldana, I think --
- 25 can I do the 24th or is there something there? I know I've

- 2 earlier? All right.
- MR. LEE: Your Honor, we have an economic issue in
- 4 light of going to the 24th. In light of some of the carve
- 5 outs you made with respect to things that we cannot pay.
- 6 So, that's what they're talking about right now, between Mr.
- 7 Schwartz and --
- 8 THE COURT: Okay. And look, if you need a break
- 9 to get to the 24th, and -- but if the 24th works, why don't
- we do 10:00 a.m. on the 244th. We'll just pencil it in and
- if anything changes. Do the parties -- the parties here
- 12 agree, if the -- what I'll call the Collective Sandy Hook
- 13 Plaintiff, PQPR, and the Debtor agree on a date and time and
- 14 some breaks, then I'm not going to stand in the way of that.
- 15 MR. BATTAGLIA: So, Your Honor, I can include the
- 16 budgets for the three-week budget and attach that as the
- 17 approval on the 14 days?
- THE COURT: Yeah, if you all are --
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Thank you, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Well, hold on a second. Let me take a
- 21 look at that.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Understood if there's --
- 23 THE COURT: Because I think -- if you go out that
- extra wait, doesn't that add a really big payment in there?
- 25 Another -- let me take a look at week three. Are we going -

- 1 between the 24th, right? You're going to have to hold off
- 2 on the half a million dollar -- I'm just telling you now.
- 3 Just on the 24th.
- 4 MR. BATTAGLIA: What day was that to be paid on?
- 5 Do you know?
- 6 THE COURT: Yeah, the (indiscernible) may not be
- 7 (indiscernible), but I'm not going to feel comfortable with
- 8 a half a million-dollar payment without a final.
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: I assumed as much, Your Honor.
- 10 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: So, we'll remove that from the
- 12 budgeting.
- 13 THE COURT: And then, I think Mr. Jones' salary
- 14 comes up again. I think you can budget for the 20, but it
- 15 could be 54 at the final. He has the right to come in and
- 16 ask on that.
- 17 MR. BATTAGLIA: We're just going to do 20 in this
- 18 order.
- 19 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. BATTAGLIA: We're limiting it to 20. We're
- 21 not going to change it.
- THE COURT: Okay. Just subject to a final?
- MR. BATTAGLIA: Yes, sir.
- 24 THE COURT: Okay. And obviously continuing, no
- 25 AMEX, no consultant, those payments will continue. Just --

- 1 so it's essentially, kind of, it should be in a lot of ways,
- what I've approved in Week 1. Week 3 should mirror Week 1
- 3 minus the \$500,000 payment.
- 4 MR. BATTAGLIA: Mr. Schwartz does have a concern
- 5 that some of those consultants may really be vital, and I
- 6 understand --
- 7 THE COURT: Just -- no, I'm saying, just ask for a
- 8 hearing in two or three days and --
- 9 MR. BATTAGLIA: That's what I explained to him.
- 10 First, we'll try to deal with counsel on the other side if
- 11 we can --
- 12 THE COURT: Okay. And if the parties already
- agreed it and you all stick to it and they're necessary and
- 14 there's no fight about. If not, you can get a hearing in 24
- 15 hours.
- 16 MR. BATTAGLIA: I'll try to work on it informally
- 17 and if not --
- 18 THE COURT: Okay, Ms. Haselden, I'm going to -- I
- 19 want you to take a look at that, as well, on those.
- Mr. Brimmage?
- 21 MR. BRIMMAGE: Your Honor, point of clarification
- 22 with regard to the motion to appoint a Tort Committee.
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: I just want to make sure I'm clear.
- 25 Are you denying that? Are you just holding that? What

- 1 would you like from us? I just want to make sure we're
- 2 clear because we would want this record to be part of
- 3 whatever that effort is.
- 4 THE COURT: No, no, I think it continues. I
- 5 think, you know --
- 6 MR. BRIMMAGE: Okay.
- 7 THE COURT: I think you've raised the issue today.
- 8 It wasn't -- you haven't filed anything. You made a formal
- 9 request today. But there was a request, and I had the
- 10 authority. I waived to do it today and I'm just telling
- folks I didn't do it, but everything is cumulative.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Okay.
- THE COURT: I don't expect, in a full evidentiary
- 14 record, next I mean --
- 15 MR. BRIMMAGE: Okay. You would like us to file
- 16 something and tee it up again and we can use today's record
- 17 with whatever other record we need and take it from there?
- 18 THE COURT: If that's what you all want to do,
- 19 yeah, and we can pick a date, yeah.
- 20 MR. BRIMMAGE: Okay. All right. Thank you, Your
- 21 Honor.
- THE COURT: Mm hmm.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Do we need to do that -- can we do
- 24 that on an expedited basis? Not a two-day notice, but not a
- 25 21-day notice?

- 1 THE COURT: No, look I --
- 2 MR. BRIMMAGE: We'll see?
- 3 THE COURT: I know you'll be back on the 15th, so
- 4 I know if you --
- 5 MR. BRIMMAGE: Or the 24th. Okay.
- THE COURT: Oh, and that's not the 15th, the 24th.
- 7 Yes, that's exactly right. So, that would make sense. If
- 8 you've got something --
- 9 MR. BRIMMAGE: Okay.
- 10 THE COURT: -- on file this week, then just tee up
- 11 the issue, then maybe we can just take it up on the 24th at
- 12 that time, yeah.
- MR. BRIMMAGE: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 14 THE COURT: That's what I mean. That's a -- and
- 15 now that we're going further out, I think it provides -- I
- 16 think the Debtor needs time to think about what I said. But
- 17 I think the Debtor would need a thorough and fair
- 18 opportunity to respond to anything, especially if something
- 19 got filed, and I wouldn't dare do that on short notice. I
- 20 think the Debtor is entitled to that, so -- okay. Anything
- 21 else we need to take care of today?
- MR. BRIMMAGE: No, sir.
- THE COURT: Okay. So, you all are going to upload
- orders and then get them to Ms. Saldana. I will assure you,
- 25 24 hours you may get an email from her just to make sure --

```
MR. BATTAGLIA: I'm going to try to turn them
 1
 2
     tonight if I can get home quick enough.
 3
               THE COURT: Yeah.
 4
               MR. BATTAGLIA: If not, it'll be in the morning,
 5
     and I'll turn them to the parties.
 6
               THE COURT: Good luck. Thank you. Take care.
 7
     Have a good day.
 8
               MR. LEMMON: Thank you, Your Honor.
 9
          (Proceedings adjourned at 5:05 p.m.)
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
```

CERTIFICATION I certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript from the electronic sound recording of the proceedings in the above-entitled matter. Sonya M. deslarski Hydl Sonya Ledanski Hyde Veritext Legal Solutions 330 Old Country Road Suite 300 Mineola, NY 11501 Date: August 12, 2022